

Venue / Venue N Line

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation

Maintenance

Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Copyright 2025 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

Your safety, and the safety of others are very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, and may damage your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE, and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL  will be used.

Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words WARNING and CAUTION.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation that, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Table of contents

Introduction & Warranty Policy	1
Picture index	2
Seats and Safety system	3
Instrument cluster	4
Convenience features	5
Before driving	6
Driver assistance system	7
Emergency situations	8
Maintenance	9
Vehicle information	10
Index	I

1. Introduction

Vehicle modifications.....	1-3
Vehicle handling instructions	1-4
Vehicle break-in process.....	1-4

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAI. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicles controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. HYUNDAI repairers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

The QR code affixed to your vehicle is intended to provide direct and exclusive access to the digital version of the Owner's manual. The said QR code shall be deemed to form an integral and permanent component of the vehicle.

It is advised to download and securely retain a copy of the Owner's manual within myHyundai App for reference and use as may be required.

Any tempering, removal, defacement, or alteration of the QR code sticker affixed to the vehicle is strictly discouraged, as the same may impede or restrict access to important vehicle related information made available by the manufacturer through this QR code.

Vehicle modifications

WARNING

If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

NOTICE

Some vehicle interior sounds (including welcome sound, navigation alerts, or warning sounds) may be generated from the interior speakers and amplifier. Do not replace these components with anything other than the original Hyundai factory parts. Any unauthorised product may cause a malfunction of the vehicle interior sounds that may affect the intended operation of the vehicle.

Two-way radio or mobile telephone installation

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or mobile telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

Vehicle handling instructions

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. For more information, refer to Reducing the risk of rollover.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 mi.), you may add to the performance, economy, and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long time, either fast or slow. Differing engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy, engine performance, and engine oil consumption may differ depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 mi.). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 mi.) of operation.

1. Hyundai Warranty Policy

Hyundai New Vehicle Warranty1-2

Replacement Parts Warranty1-3

Hyundai Extended Warranty1-5

Labour Free Service of Vehicle1-5

Hyundai Road Side Assistance1-6

Labour Free Service Coupons.....1-7

HYUNDAI NEW VEHICLE WARRANTY

Hyundai Motor India Limited herein-after called "HMIL", warrants that each new Hyundai vehicle sold shall be free from any defects in material and workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions.

1. Warranty Period

This warranty for hyundai vehicle shall exist for a period of 36 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser irrespective of the mileage. However the warranty for hyundai vehicle being used for commercial purpose such as Taxi/Tourist operation is 36 months/100,000 Kms from the date of delivery to the first purchaser which soever is earlier. This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period. This warranty is applicable only in India and not transferable to any other country.

2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Hyundai genuine part that is acknowledged by HMIL to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, at no cost to the owner of the Hyundai vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of HMIL

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- ▶ Normal maintenance services other than the three labour free services, including without limitation, cleaning and polishing, minor adjustments, engine tuning, oil/fluid changes, filters replenishment, fastener retightening, wheel balancing, wheel alignment and tyre rotation etc.
- ▶ Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as spark plugs, belts, brake pads and linings, clutch disc/facing, filters, wiper blades, bulbs, fuses, etc.

Damage or failure resulting from :

- ▶ Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- ▶ Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.
- ▶ Use of improper or insufficient fuel, fluids or lubricants.
- ▶ Use of parts other than Hyundai Genuine Parts.
- ▶ Any device and/or accessories not supplied by HMIL.
- ▶ Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair.
- ▶ Parts used in applications of which they were not designed or not approved by HMIL.
- ▶ Slight irregularities not recognised as affecting quality or function of the vehicle or parts, such as slight noise or vibrations, or items considered characteristic of the vehicle.
- ▶ Airborne "fallout", Industrial fall out, acid rain, hail and wind storms, or other Acts of God.

- ▶ Paint scratches, dents or similar-paint or body damage.
- ▶ Action of road elements (sand, gravel, dust or road debris) which results in stone chipping of paint or glass.
- ▶ Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

Batteries, Tyres & Tubes, originally equipped on Hyundai vehicles are warranted directly by the respective manufacturers and not by HMIL.

- ▶ This warranty is the entire warranty given by HMIL for Hyundai vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on HMIL's behalf.
- ▶ HMIL reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.
- ▶ HMIL reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

Owner's Responsibilities

- ▶ Proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, su-

such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet

- ▶ Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- ▶ Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to any authorized Hyundai Dealer to obtain warranty service.
- ▶ In order to maintain the validity of this Basic Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Hyundai Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

PARTS REPLACEMENT WARRANTY

Hyundai Motor India Limited hereinafter called "HMIL", warrants that each new Hyundai Genuine replacement part purchased from and installed by Hyundai Authorized Dealer shall be free from any defects in material or workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions

1. Warranty period

This warranty shall exist for a period of 6 months or until the vehicle has

been driven for a distance of 10,000 Kilometers from the date of installation of replacement part by Hyundai Authorized Dealer, whichever occurs first.

2. What is covered

Our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Hyundai genuine part listed in paragraph 3 hereof, that is acknowledged by HMIL to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, after examinations carried out to confirm that none of the original settings have been tampered with, at no cost to the owner of the Hyundai vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of HMIL.

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- ▶ Any vehicle on which the odometer reading has been altered so that mileage cannot be accurately determined.
 - ▶ Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.
- This warranty is the entire warranty given by HMIL for Hyundai replacement parts and no dealer or its agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on HMIL's behalf. HMIL reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.
- ▶ Normal maintenance services of parts such as cleaning, adjustment or replacement (i.e. spark plugs that are oil fouled, lead fouled, or which fail due to the use of low grade fuel).
 - ▶ Parts that fail due to abuse, misuse, neglect, alteration or accident or which have been improperly lubricated or repaired
 - ▶ Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or approved by HMIL.
 - ▶ Failure due to normal wear of parts.
 - ▶ Direct or indirect failures caused by misuse and improper maintenance of vehicle.

Owner's Responsibility :

- ▶ Proper use, maintenance and re of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- ▶ Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- ▶ **Retention of the customer's copy of the original repair order and its invoice/bill against which the part was replaced.**
- ▶ Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to the same Hyundai Authorized Dealer who had sold and installed the replacement part
- ▶ In order to maintain the validity of this Parts replacement Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Hyundai Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

HYUNDAI EXTENDED WARRANTY*

HMIL offers optional paid extended warranty on selected models, in addition to the basic new vehicle warranty. For more details on Hyundai Extended Warranty please call the nearest dealer or our toll free number 1-800-11-4645.

**Conditions apply*

Labour Free Service of Vehicle

Your vehicle is entitled for first three labour free services of Periodic Maintenance Schedule (PMS). Please refer page 2-7 for labour free service coupons and page 2-8 for PMS services.

NOTICE :

All Consumables, Wheel Alignment and / or Part Replacement (if not covered in warranty), if required are chargeable to the customer(s).

We are pleased to introduce you to our 24 X 7 Hyundai Road Side Assistance Programme

Our Road Side Assistance number is : 1800 102 4645 (toll free)

Hyundai Roadside assistance is a 24 X 7 emergency support provided in the event of any mechanical/electrical breakdown and/or road traffic accident of a vehicle.

Covered Events & Benefits*	
Break Down/Accident	Roadside repair or vehicle recovery in case of breakdown/road traffic accident
Tire Related	Tire Puncture – Replacement of punctured tire with the spare tire
Battery Related	Dead Battery – Jump start
Key Related	Locked keys, lost keys or broken vehicle keys
Fuel Related Support	Out of fuel, incorrect or contaminated fuel
Taxi Support	Assistance provided in form of taxi support to customers

* Terms and Conditions apply.

Terms and Conditions

- 1) The Service is applicable for 3 years from the date of sale.

2) The 24 X 7 Road Side Assistance is available up to a nearest Hyundai Authorised dealer workshop.

3) The Service is applicable for a condition in which the vehicle has been immobile.

4) Cost of parts replacement is not included, unless covered under Hyundai Warranty.
- 5) Cost of repairs made to your vehicle is not included, unless it is covered under Hyundai Warranty.

6) Taxi Support will be provided upto 100 KM's and only in case of accidental & breakdown towing.

7) For Online retail RSA & Complete TnC's, kindly visit: <https://hyundai.awnassistance.in/>

1st Labour Free Service Coupon

(1,200-1,500 km or within 2 months of
delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____
Customer's Name _____
VIN _____
Registration No. _____
Mileage _____
Delivery Date _____
Service Date _____
RO Number _____
Dealer/HASC code _____

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

2nd Labour Free Service Coupon

(9,000-10,000 km or within 12 months of
delivery whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____
Customer's Name _____
VIN _____
Registration No. _____
Mileage _____
Delivery Date _____
Service Date _____
RO Number _____
Dealer/HASC code _____

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

3rd Labour Free Service Coupon

(19,000-20,000 km or within 24 months of
delivery whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____
Customer's Name _____
VIN _____
Registration No. _____
Mileage _____
Delivery Date _____
Service Date _____
RO Number _____
Dealer/HASC code _____

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

CHECK LIST FOR FREE SERVICE 1,500 KM - 20,000 KM

A - ADD I - INSPECT C - CLEAN R - REPLACE L - LUBRICATE I (IR) - INSPECT IF REQUIRED TR - TYRE ROTATION
(AFTER INSPECTION, ADD, REPAIR OR REPLACE IF NECESSARY)

No.	Item Description	1st Service		2nd Service		3rd Service	
		Reqd.	Done	Reqd.	Done	Reqd.	Done
A ENGINE BAY							
1	Engine oil & filter**	I		R		R	
2	Engine Timing Chain / belt	-		-		-	
3	Air cleaner filter (Petrol only)*	-		C		C	
4	Air cleaner filter (T-Gdi only)*	-		C		R	
5	Air cleaner Filter (Diesel only)*	-		C		R	
6	Battery condition & specific gravity	I		I		I	
7	Throttle body (Petrol only)	-		-		-	
8	Spark plugs (Petrol only)	-		C		C	
9	Valve clearance	I (IR)		I (IR)		I (IR)	
10	Hoses (Vacuum/ EGR/ VGT/ WGT)	-		I		I	
11	Crankcase ventilation hose	I		I		I	
12	Tensioner/idler/damper pulley	I (IR)		I (IR)		I (IR)	
13	Power steering fluid and leakages**	-		-		-	
14	Brake/Clutch fluid	I		I		I	
15	Engine coolant	I		I		I	
16	Manual transaxle fluid	-		-		-	
17	Automatic/CVT/IVT/DCT/IMT transaxle fluid**	-		-		-	
B VEHICLE ON FLOOR							
18	Wiper (wiper blade, washer fluid)	I		I		I	
19	Brake/Clutch (free play & leakages)	I		I		I	
20	Fuel filler cap	-		-		-	
21	Climate control air filter*	I		C		R	
22	Check AC system (refrigerant/compressor)	I		I		I	
23	Cooling system & leakage	I		I		I	
C VEHICLE ON LIFT							
24	4WD Shaft differential Transfer case oil**	-		-		-	
25	Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I		I		I	
26	Exhaust system	I		I		I	
27	Fuel filter (Petrol only)	-		-		-	
28	Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel only)*	-		-		R	
29	Charcoal Canister (Petrol only)	-		-		-	
30	Fuel tank air filter (if equipped) (Petrol only)**	-		-		-	
31	Front & rear suspension (linkages & ball joints)	I		I		I	
32	Fuel lines, hoses and connections	I		I		I	
33	Driveshafts & boots	I		I		I	
34	Fluid leakages	I		I		I	
35	Front and rear wheel bearing & bushes	I (IR)		I (IR)		I (IR)	
36	Front and rear disc/drum brakes & pads	I		I		I	
37	Parking brake (disc, shoe & operation)	I		I		I	
38	Wheel alignment & balancing*	-		-		I (IR)	
39	Tyre pressure, condition & rotation*	-		-		I, TR	
D FINAL CHECKS							
40	Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	I		I		I	
41	Lubricate locks & hinges	I		L		L	
42	All electrical systems (drive belts, alternator)	I		I		I	
43	Warning lights operation & GDS system check	I		I		I	
44	Ext & int. lights, horn & gauges	I		I		I	
45	Sumroof operation (if equipped)	C		C		C	
46	All seat belt operation	I		I		I	
47	Road test	I (IR)		I (IR)		I (IR)	

*All consumables are chargeable to the customer(s)

**If Applicable

1st Service - 1,500 km/2 months
2nd Service - 10,000 km/12 months
3rd Service - 20,000 km/24 months

2. Picture index

Exterior overview (Front view).....	2-3
Exterior overview (Rear view).....	2-5
Interior overview.....	2-7
Centre console overview	2-8
Steering wheel control overview.....	2-10
Engine compartment overview	2-12

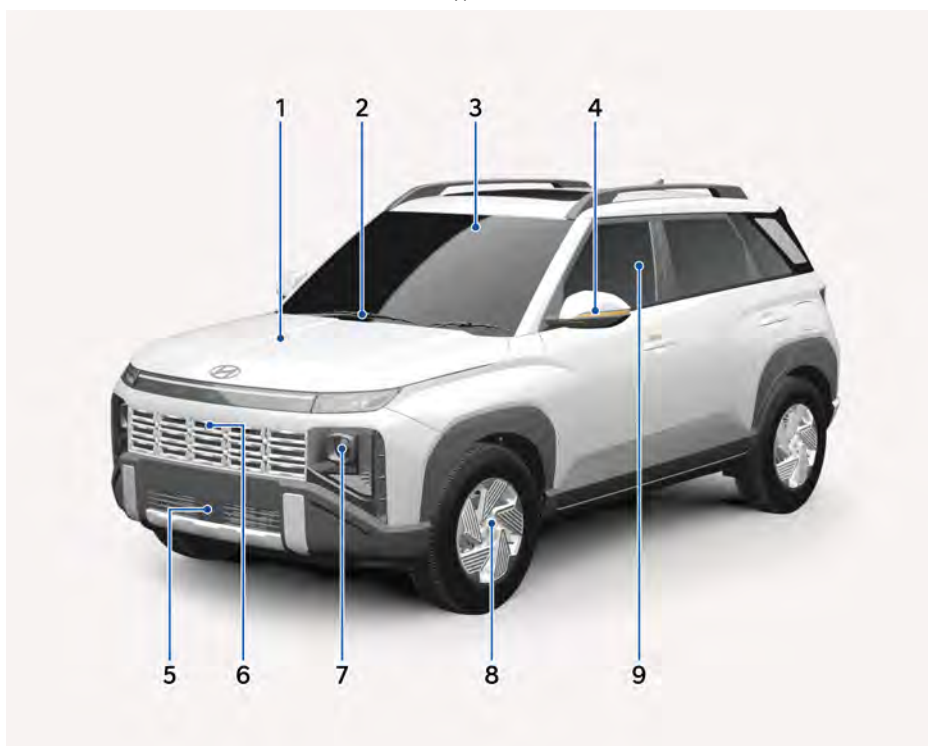
This chapter shows the names of the vehicle components and the locations of the control systems.

i Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
-

Exterior overview (Front view)

Type A



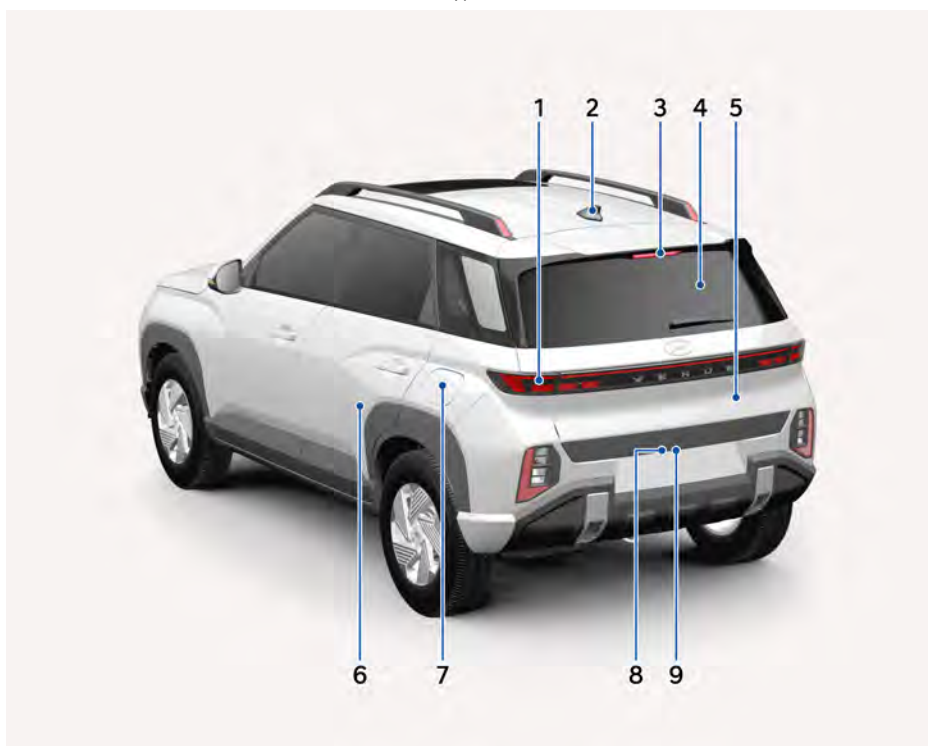
Type B



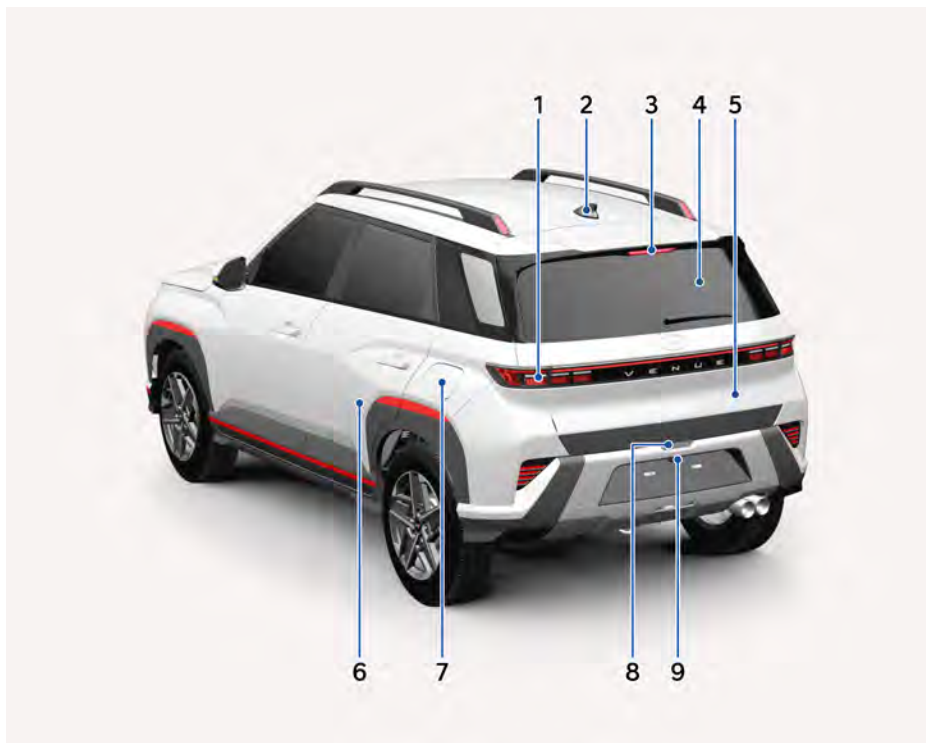
(1) Bonnet	5-33
(2) Front windscreen wiper blades	5-48, 9-29
(3) Front view camera	7-69
(4) Outside rearview mirror	5-23
(5) Front radar	7-69
(6) Wide front view camera	7-69
(7) Headlight	5-39, 9-57
(8) Tyres and wheels	9-34
(9) Windows.....	5-25

Exterior overview (Rear view)

Type A



Type B



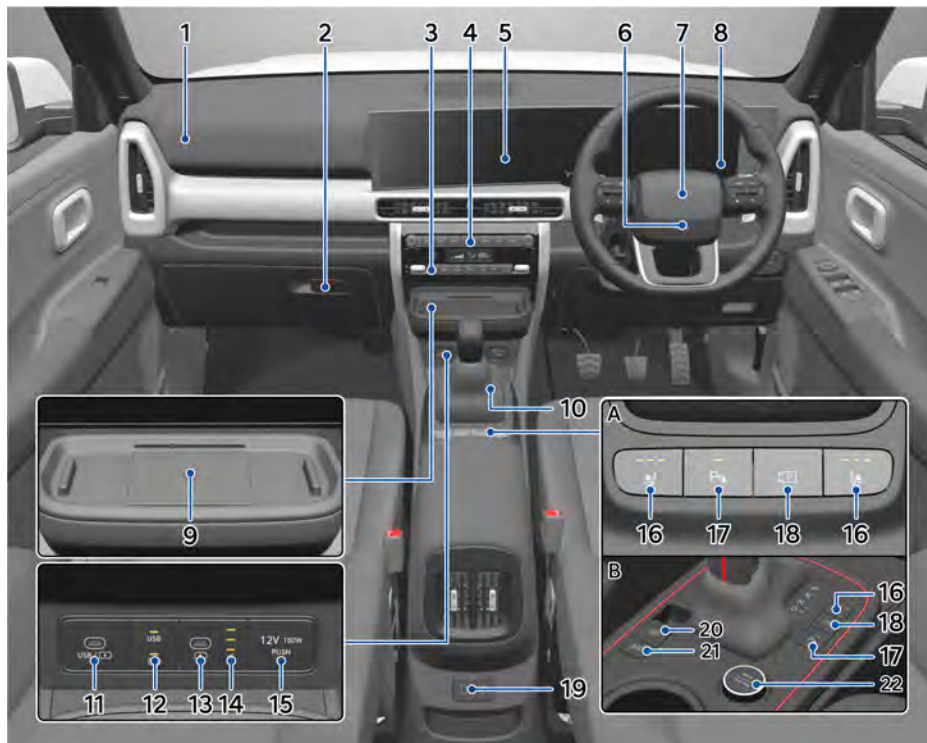
(1) Rear combination light	5-39, 9-62
(2) Antenna	5-80
(3) High mounted stop light	9-59
(4) Rear window wiper blade	5-48, 9-30
(5) Tailgate	5-34
(6) Door	5-13
(7) Fuel filler door	6-5
(8) Tailgate open/close button	5-34
(9) Wide-rear view camera	7-69

Interior overview



(1) Steering wheel	5-20
(2) ISG (Idle Stop and Go) OFF button	6-40
(3) ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button	6-33
(4) Headlight levelling device	5-41
(5) Seats	3-5
(6) Instrument panel fuse	9-43
(7) Bonnet release lever	5-33
(8) Outside rearview mirror control selection button	5-23
(9) Outside rearview mirror control switch	5-23
(10) Central door lock/unlock button	5-15
(11) Power window switches	5-25
(12) Power window lock button	5-27
(13) Inside door handle	5-15

Centre console overview

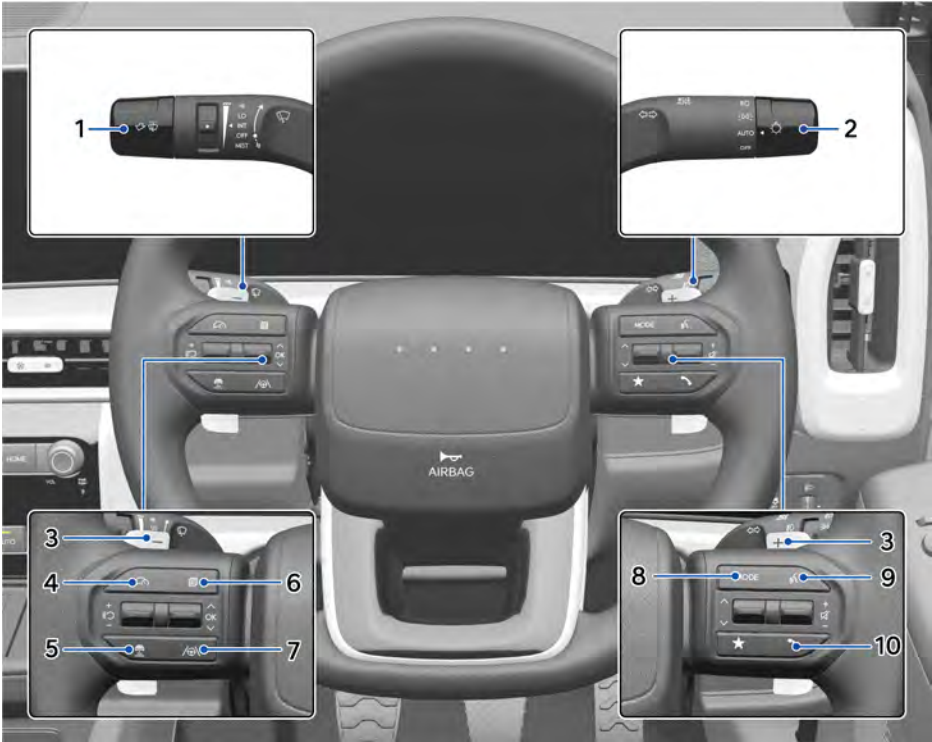


(1) Passenger's front airbag.....	3-45
(2) Glove box	5-70
(3) Climate control system	5-58
(4) Hazard warning flasher	8-3
(5) Infotainment system	5-79
(6) Driver's front airbag	3-45
(7) Horn	5-21
(8) Instrument cluster	4-3
(9) Wireless smartphone charging system	5-75
(10) Gear shift lever	6-17
(11) USB port/charger.....	5-82, 5-74
(12) USB port/charger convert button	5-82
(13) USB charger	5-74
(14) Wireless smartphone charging indicator light	5-75
(15) Power outlet	5-73

(16)Air ventilation seat	3-18
(17)Parking Safety button.....	7-60, 7-65
(18)Parking/View button	7-49
(19)Rear seat USB charger	5-74
(20)EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch	6-28
(21)Auto Hold button	6-30
(22)Drive/Traction mode button	6-41, 6-42

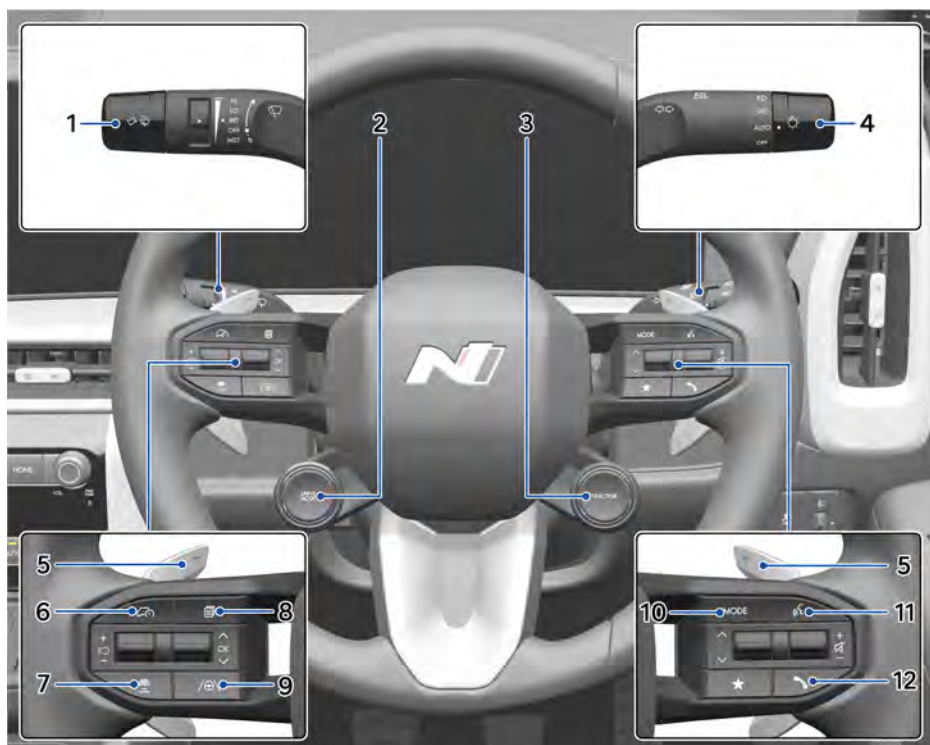
Steering wheel control overview

Type A



(1) Wiper and washer control lever	5-48
(2) Lighting control lever	5-39
(3) Paddle shifter	6-24
(4) Driving Assist button	7-38
(5) Vehicle Distance button.....	7-39
(6) Cluster display controls button	4-23
(7) Lane Driving Assist button	7-16
(8) Steering wheel audio controls	5-81
(9) Voice recognition button	5-83
(10)Bluetooth® hands-free phone button	5-83

Type B



- (1) Wiper and washer control lever5-48
- (2) Drive mode button 6-41
- (3) Traction mode button6-42
- (4) Lighting control lever5-39
- (5) Paddle shifter6-24
- (6) Driving Assist button 7-38
- (7) Vehicle Distance button.....7-39
- (8) Cluster display controls button4-23
- (9) Lane Driving Assist button7-16
- (10)Steering wheel audio controls 5-81
- (11) Voice recognition button5-83
- (12)Bluetooth® hands-free phone button5-83

Engine compartment overview

For more information, refer to Engine compartment.

3. Seats and Safety system

Important safety precautions	3-4
Always wear your seat belt.....	3-4
Restrain all children	3-4
Airbag hazards.....	3-4
Driver distraction	3-4
Never drink or take drugs and drive	3-5
Control your speed	3-5
Keep your vehicle in safe condition.....	3-5
Seats overview	3-5
Safety precautions	3-5
Seats control overview	3-7
Adjusting front seats	3-8
Manual adjustment.....	3-9
Power adjustment.....	3-10
Adjusting rear seats	3-11
Rear seat adjustment (Manual).....	3-12
Folding the rear seats	3-12
Armrest	3-13
Head restraints	3-14
Front seat head restraints	3-15
Rear seat head restraints.....	3-16
Air ventilation seat.....	3-18
Front air ventilation seats.....	3-18
Seat belts.....	3-19
Seat belt safety precautions	3-19
Care of seat belts	3-22
Seat belt features.....	3-22
Seat belt restraint system.....	3-24
Seat belt warning light.....	3-26
Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-28
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear	3-28
Selecting a Child Restraint System.....	3-29
Child Restraint System seating position	3-31
Installing a Child Restraint System	3-34
Airbag - supplemental restraint system.....	3-39



SRS Components..... 3-40

Airbag safety precautions..... 3-41

Airbag location 3-45

SRS care 3-48

Airbag warning labels..... 3-48

Airbag operating conditions..... 3-49

This chapter explains how to use the seats and safety systems installed in the vehicle.

i Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
 - The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
-

Important safety precautions

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, not to replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Airbag hazards

Whilst airbags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the primary concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- Set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) **ONLY** when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- **ONLY** use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. **NEVER** text or email whilst driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- **NEVER** let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Never drink or take drugs and drive

Drinking alcohol or taking drugs can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies. Do not drink or take drugs and drive, and do not let your friends drink or take drugs and drive.

Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tyre blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tyre pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

Seats overview

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, as much as seat belts and airbags when in an accident.



WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Airbags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Sitting too close to an airbag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the airbag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible whilst maintaining your ability to control the vehicle.
 - Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
 - Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
 - Never place anything or anyone between you and the airbag.
 - Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimise the risk of leg injuries.
-

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained with a seat belt. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

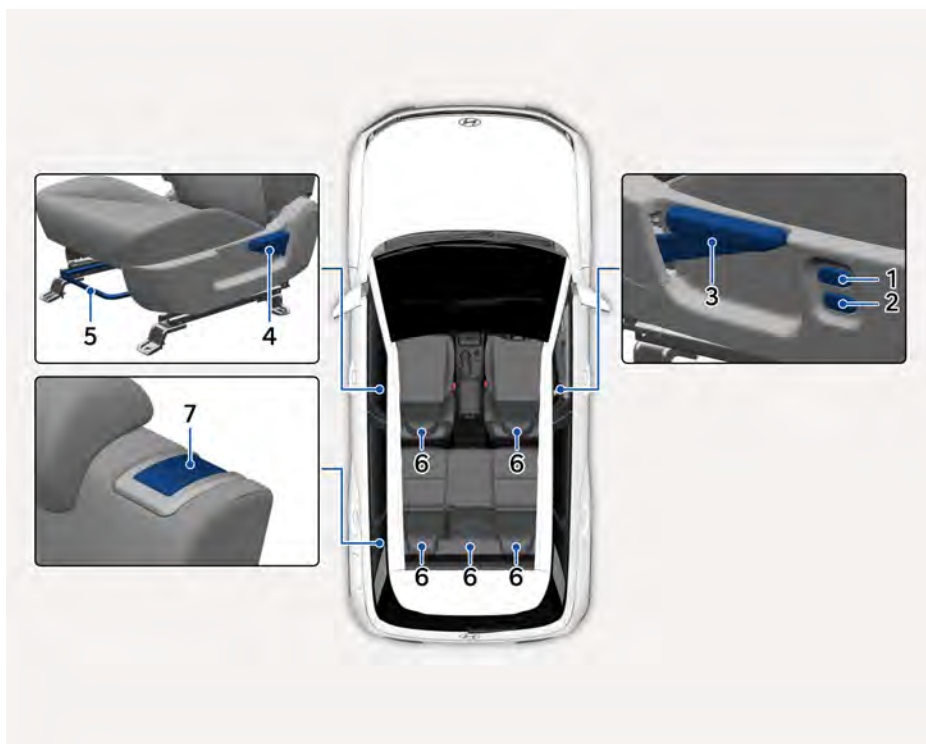
To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
 - Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
 - Never allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
 - Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
 - Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.
-

Seats control overview

Familiarize yourself with seat control switches and adjust the seat position, angle, height, etc., before driving.

- When adjusting the seat, refer to Safety precautions.



- (1) Seatback angle (for driver's seat, if equipped)
- (2) Forward or rearward (for driver's seat, if equipped)
- (3) Seat height (for driver's seat, if equipped)
- (4) Seatback angle
- (5) Forward or rearward
- (6) head restraint
- (7) Seat cushion angle (for rear seats, if equipped)

Adjusting front seats

Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.
- NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat whilst wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Manual adjustment

The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located on the outside of the seat cushion.

Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position desired position.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seats moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle adjustment



1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback angle adjustment lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Seat cushion height adjustment (for driver's seat)

if equipped



- Push down the lever several times to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times to raise the seat cushion.

Power adjustment

 if equipped

The driver's seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion.

WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has moved as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats for longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seatback angle adjustment



To recline the seat back:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Adjusting rear seats

Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position for passengers or cargo.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Adjusting the seats
 - NEVER attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat may suddenly move and may injure the passenger.
 - Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.
- Folding the seats
 - Do not fold the seatback when the seat is occupied (for example, passenger, pets or luggage). It may injure the passenger or pet, or damage the luggage.
 - Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
 - Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
 - When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

- Loading cargo
 - Make sure the engine is off, the gear shifted to P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever or shift dial is inadvertently pressed or rotated to another position.
 - Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants.
 - Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst adjusting the seats.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Rear seat belts

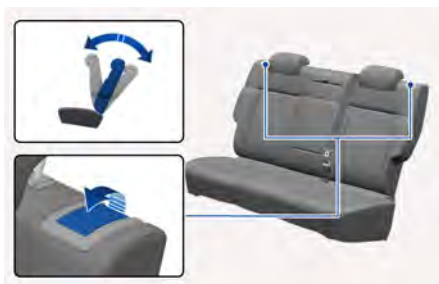
Before folding the seatback, insert the seat belt buckle in the holder between the seatback and cushion. And insert the seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
- Cargo

Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.

Rear seat adjustment (Manual)

 if equipped

Seatback angle adjustment



1. Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

Folding the rear seats

 if equipped

Folding the rear seats

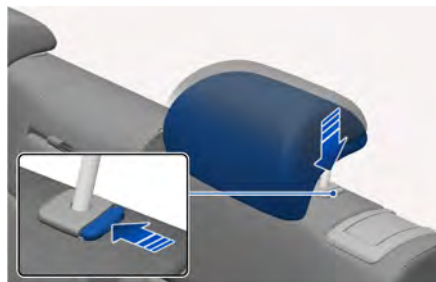
The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the rear cargo volume in the vehicle.

WARNING

- Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in a collision or sudden stop.
- Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This can allow cargo to slide forward and cause property damage or serious injury or even death during a collision or sudden stop.

To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Adjust the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position by pushing and holding the release button and pushing down on the head restraint.



3. Route the seat belt webbing to the both sides of the rear seat to prevent the belts from being damaged.



4. Pull up the seatback folding lever, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.



WARNING

Lock the seatback properly. In a collision or sudden stop, an unlocked seatback may allow cargo to move forward with great force and may result in serious injury or death.

WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from moving in a collision and causing serious injury or death to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, because they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

Armrest

 if equipped



The armrest is located in the centre of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

Head restraints

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

If there is no one in the rear seats, adjust the rear head restraint to the lowest position to improve the driver's visibility.

WARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraints removed or reversed.
- Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraints is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.



- NEVER adjust the head restraints position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.

- Adjust the head restraints as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Always make sure the head restraint locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

CAUTION

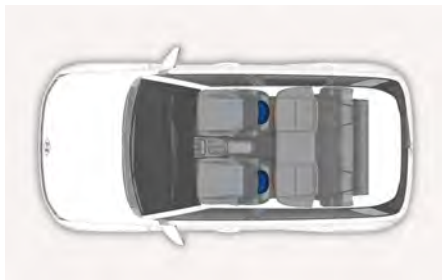
- When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position. The rear seat head restraint can reduce the visibility of the rear area.
- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the head restraint.

Front seat head restraints



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraint for the passengers safety and comfort.

Adjusting the height up and down



Press and hold the release button on the head restraint support to adjust the height.

To raise the head restraint, pull it up directly to desired position.

To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the release button on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position.

Removing the head restraint

Manual seat



Power seat



1. Recline the seatback with the seatback angle switch.
2. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
3. Press the head restraint release button whilst pulling the head restraint up.

Reinstalling the head restraint

Manual seat

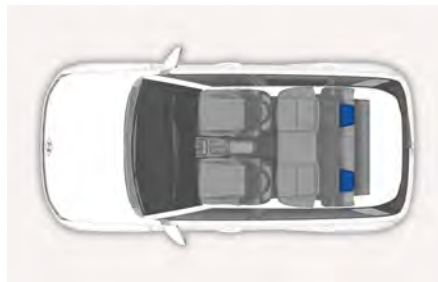


Power seat



1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the head restraint poles into the holes whilst pressing the release button.
3. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback with the seatback angle switch.

Rear seat head restraints

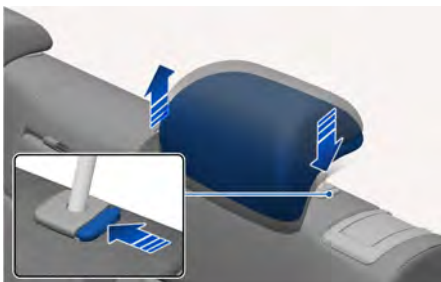


The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in the outboard seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

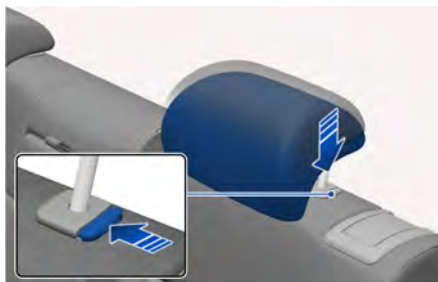
WARNING



When sitting on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position.

Adjusting the height up and down

Press and hold the release button on the head restraint support to adjust the height.

Reinstalling the head restraint

1. Put the head restraint poles into the holes whilst pressing the release button.
2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

Removing the head restraint

1. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
2. Press the head restraint release button whilst pulling the head restraint up.

Air ventilation seat

NOTICE

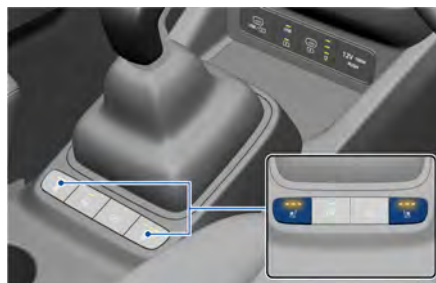
To prevent damage to the air ventilation seats and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.
- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents not to work properly.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not to work properly.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The air ventilation seats cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

Front air ventilation seats

 if equipped



Whilst the engine is running, touch the icon to cool the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

- The airflow speed changes, as the following, whenever the switch is pushed.
OFF → High → Medium → Low → OFF
- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.
- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the blower operation and switch indication will turn off.

Seat belts

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Airbags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, not a replacement. Most countries require all vehicle occupants to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.
- NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.

- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in a collision.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles intended for other seating positions.
- Never unfasten the seat belt whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle that could interfere with the seat belt latch mechanism from fastening securely.
- Never modify seat belt or install devices that may prevent seat belt assembly from removing slack.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged. We recommend that the seat belt be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies do not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly and pull the shoulder portion so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of your belly.

WARNING

- Pregnant women and patients are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or collision. If you are in an accident whilst pregnant, consult your doctor.
 - To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.
-

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System may be different among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information, refer to Seat belt safety precautions.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. For more information, refer to Child Restraint System (CRS).

WARNING

- Always properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.
 - To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, never hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. Violent forces during a collision will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior or to be ejected from the vehicle.
-

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should be snug against the hips and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. A child's squirming could move the belt out of position. Adults should frequently check belt fit. In a collision, the safest place for children is in the rear seats, using a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available seat belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, the child needs to return to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- Always make sure larger children's seat belts are buckled and properly adjusted.
- Never allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should still be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

When two people (children or adults) are sitting together, never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in a collision.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

- Never ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives must not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

Seat belt features

Pretensioner seat belt



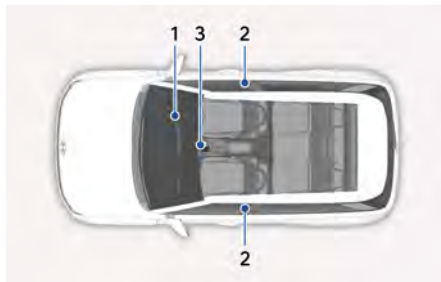
Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pretensioner seat belts (retractor pretensioner). The pretensioner makes sure the seat belts fit tightly against your body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pretensioner seat belts may be activated in some crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the airbags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pretensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pretensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pretensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt (if equipped with load limiter).

Pretensioner seat belt system components



- (1) SRS airbag warning light
- (2) Retractor pretensioner
- (3) SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted.
- Do not place anything near the buckle.
- Always replace your pretensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pretensioners by yourself. We recommend that the pretensioners be inspected, serviced, repaired, or replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.
- Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pretensioner can become hot and can burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

- Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Pretensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- When the pretensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and must not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pretensioner seat belts were activated.

NOTICE

- The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pretensioner seat belt. The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument cluster illuminates for about 3-6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, and then turns off.
- If the pretensioner is not working properly, the warning light illuminates even if the SRS airbag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate when starting the engine or stays illuminated or illuminates whilst driving, we recommend the pretensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Seat belt restraint system

WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

NOTICE

If you cannot smoothly pull the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, the belt may be pulled out smoothly.

Lap/shoulder belt

Fastening your seat belt



1. Pull the belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible 'click' sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.
2. Place the lap belt portion across your hips and the shoulder belt portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt extends and moves with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

3. Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.
 - To raise the height, pull it up. To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

Releasing your seat belt



Press the release button in the locking buckle.

Once released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear centre seat belt (3-point rear centre seat belt)

 If equipped



Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When using the rear centre seat belt, use the buckle with the **CENTER** mark.

WARNING

Make sure the seatback is locked in place when using the rear centre seat belt. If not secure, the seatback may move if there is a sudden stop or crash and result in serious injury or death.

Passenger and rear seat belts - 3-point system with convertible locking retractor

This type of seat belt combines both an emergency locking retractor and an automatic locking retractor. Convertible retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of Child Restraint Systems.

A convertible retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, children should always be seated in the rear and never place any infant/child restraint system in the front seat.

Fastening your seat belt

Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. An audible "click" sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly across your hips.

When the seat belt has been fully extended from the retractor to allow for the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). For more information, refer to Child Restraint System (CRS).

Releasing your seat belt



Press the release button in the locking buckle.

The belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt is not twisted, then try again.

NOTICE

- The emergency locking mode allows seated passengers to move freely in their seats whilst keeping some tension on the belt. During a collision or sudden stop, the retractor automatically locks the belt to help restrain the passengers.
- To deactivate the automatic locking mode, unbuckle the seat belt and allow the belt to fully retract.

Seat belt warning light

Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning

Instrument cluster



- As a reminder, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning lights illuminate for about 6 seconds each time the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of seat belt fastening.
- The seat belt warning light illuminates until the seatbelt is fastened.
- If the seat belt is unfastened whilst driving:
 - Below 20 km/h (12 mph): the seat belt warning light illuminates
 - Above 20 km/h (12 mph): the seat belt warning chime sounds for a certain period of time and the warning light blinks

WARNING

Riding in an improper position may adversely affect the passenger's seat belt warning system. Instruct the passenger to properly be seated when the vehicle is moving.

NOTICE

- If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light blinks or illuminate for about 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning



For rear seat

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of belt fastening.
- If the seat belt is not fastened when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10km/h (6 mph), warning light and warning sound do not work even if driving over 20 km/h (12 mph).

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

WARNING

- Vehicles with passenger airbag ON/OFF switch
Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in a collision, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint regulations that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by a lap/shoulder seat belt, or by a top tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing Child Restraint System that has first been properly secured to the seats of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

Do not use an improperly secured Child Restraint System. It may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. When using a Child Restraint System:

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback. It may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages, and top-tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System

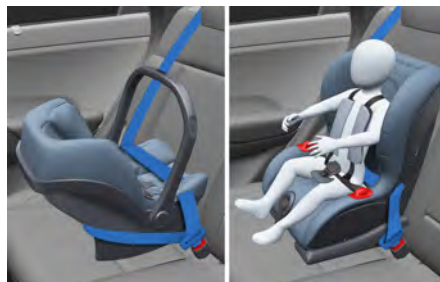
When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.

- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it is to be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types



There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing, and booster seat Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height, and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

With a rearward-facing Child Restraint System, the collision forces are absorbed by its shell instead of the child's body. The shell also supports the system's cradles and protects the head, neck and spine of the child. All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue using the Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as the child is within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rearward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop, or sudden manoeuvre.

Child Restraint System seating position

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations

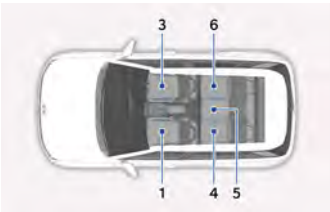
(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- -: Not applicable
- **F**: Forward facing
- **R**: Rearward facing
- The table is based on left-hand drive vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for right-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions						
		1	2	3		4	5	6
				Airbag ON	Airbag OFF			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	No	Yes* ¹ (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes* ² (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	-	No	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat-full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

*1: To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat back should be at its most upright position.

*2: If seat do not have shoulder belt, never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System.

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
3	Front right	
4	2 nd row left	
5	2 nd row centre	
6	2 nd row right	

i Information

- Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.
 - For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS(ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.
 - If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.
 - When installing Child Restraint System on 2nd row seat, move the 1st seat to mid-position.
-

Child Seat Restraint Suitability for Seat Position using the Seat Belt

Suitability of each seating position for “universal” category belted Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations.

Use Child Restraint Systems that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

When using the Child Restraint Systems, refer to the following table.

Mass Group		Seating position (or other side)					
		Front Passenger		Rear	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center
		Airbag ON	Airbag OFF				
Group 0	up to 10kg	X	U	U	U	-	-
Group 0 +	up to 13kg	X	U	U	U	-	-
Group I	9 to 18kg	X	U	U	U	-	-
Group II	15 to 25kg	X	U	U	U	-	-
Group II	22 to 36kg	X	U	U	U	-	-

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval Number
Group 0+/I/II/III	JOIE i SPIN 360	JOIE	ISOFIX & Leg Support Type (Rear & Forward-facing)	E11-030513

i Information

If user meet the age/weight requirements suggested by the CRS manufacturer, rearward facing installation is recommended.

CRS Manufacturer information

JOIE : <https://www.joiebaby.com>

Installing a Child Restraint System

WARNING

- Before installing your Child Restraint System, always read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System and in this manual to prevent serious injury or death if a collision occurs.
- If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System (as described in the Child Restraint System manual), readjust or remove the head restraint for that seating position.

CAUTION

Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System to prevent burns. A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in a seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with a lap/shoulder belt or with an ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with a support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forwards and backwards and from side to side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

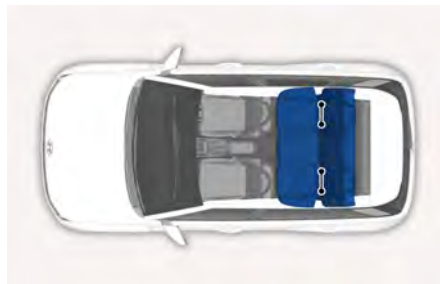
Securing a Child Restraint System with the ISOFIX Anchorage System

⚠ WARNING

- Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Do not use the outboard seat anchors for the centre seat. It may damage the anchorages that may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.
- Before installing the Child Restraint System, make sure that there are no objects (for example, toys, pens, wires) near the ISOFIX anchorage area. Those objects may damage either the seat belt system or the Child Restraint System during installation. If necessary, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. The child can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This may cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after a collision. A collision can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.



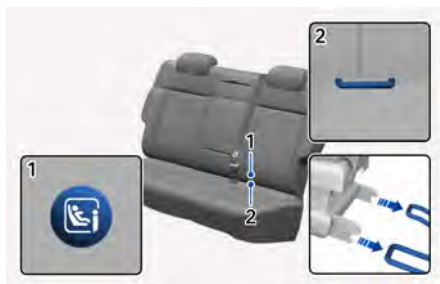
The ISOFIX system connects a Child Restraint System to the vehicle during driving and in a collision. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that accommodates a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, install a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX Child Restraint System may only be installed if it has vehicle specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.)

The Child Restraint System manufacturer provides you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for the centre rear seating position.



- (1) ISOFIX anchorage position indicator (Type A: , Type B: ),
- (2) ISOFIX anchorage

The ISOFIX anchorage position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seatbacks to identify the positions of the lower anchors in your vehicle.

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(Child Restraint Systems with universal approval according to ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether connected to the back side of the rear seats.)

The ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Installing with an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

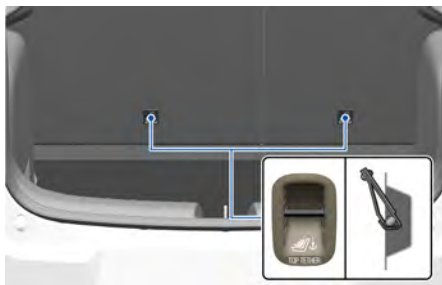
Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Top Tether Anchorage system

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top tether anchorage:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Only attach the top tether strap to the correct top tether anchorage for that seating position.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.

Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.



Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks.

Installing with the top tether anchor

1. Route the Child Restraint System top tether strap over the seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the top tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the top tether strap hook to the top tether anchorage, then tighten the top tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly secure the Child Restraint System.



3. Check the Child Restraint System is secure by pushing and pulling the seat forward and back and side-to-side.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt



When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat using the lap/shoulder belt.

Installing with a lap/shoulder belt

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

- Position the release button so that it is easy to access in an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.

4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.



If your Child Restraint System manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a top tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Top Tether Anchorage system.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the seat belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

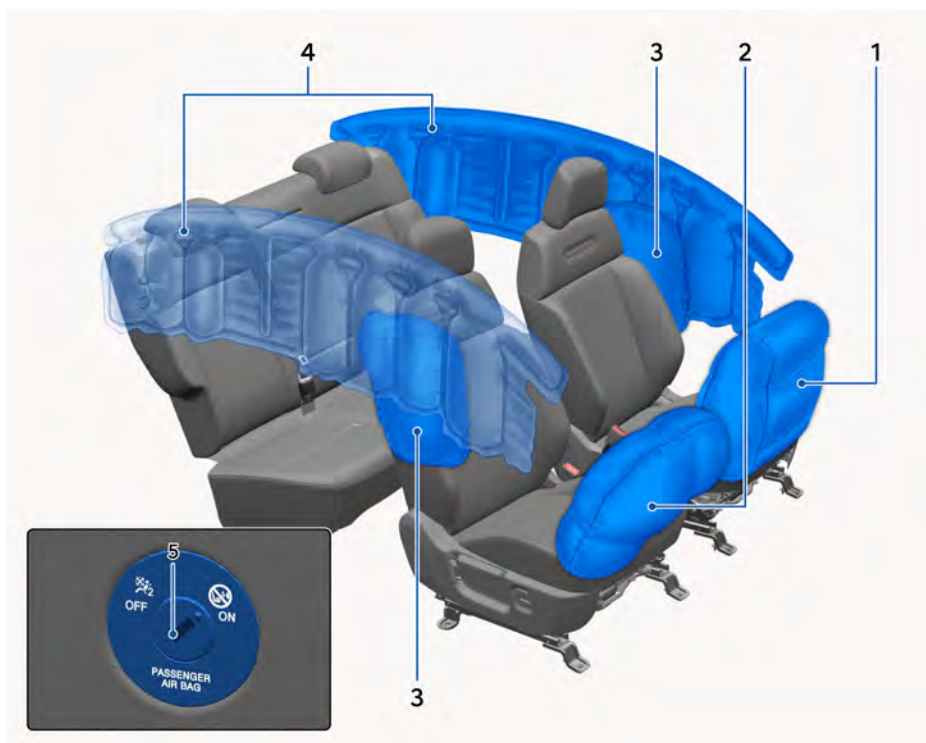
Airbag - supplemental restraint system

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Airbag System for the driver's and front passenger's seats.

The front airbags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these airbags to provide protection, seat belts must be properly worn at all times when driving.

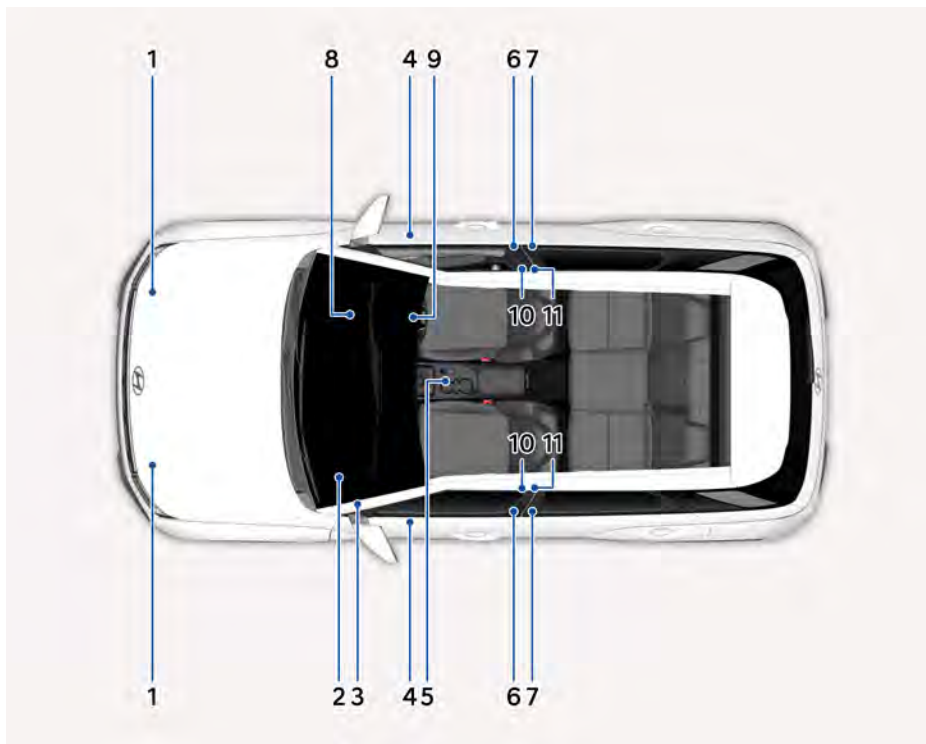
You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt.

Airbags are built into the vehicle as a supplementary system. They are not intended as a replacement for wearing 3-point seat belts. Also, airbags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.



- (1) Driver's front airbag
- (2) Passenger's front airbag
- (3) Front side airbag
- (4) Curtain airbag
- (5) Front passenger airbag ON/OFF switch

SRS Components



- (1) Front impact sensors
- (2) Passenger's front airbag module
- (3) Front passenger airbag ON/OFF switch
- (4) Side impact sensors (pressure)
- (5) SRS control module (SRSCM)/Rollover sensor
- (6) Front retractor pretensioner
- (7) Side impact sensors (acceleration)
- (8) Airbag warning light
- (9) Driver's front airbag module
- (10) Side airbag modules
- (11) Curtain airbag modules

NOTICE

Front passenger's airbag ON/OFF indicator is located on the overhead console.

Airbag safety precautions

Passengers must not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving.

A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a collision or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts.

Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

Do not modify the front seats.

Modification of the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components or side airbags.

Do not place items under the front seats.

Placing items under the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors.

Impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position may cause the airbags to inflate.

- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:
 - Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
 - Never place anything or anyone between the airbag and the seat occupant.
 - Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.



WARNING

- Always use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the airbag inflates.
- ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

An inflating airbag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

- Make sure that all occupants sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended, and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during a crash, the rapidly deploying airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
- Never place any objects (such as dashboard cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. It may reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes. In a crash it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when airbag is inflated.
- Do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as door, side door glass, and front and rear pillar.

rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position, and it may be activated within 3 minutes after the engine is turned off.
- Airbags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's Supplemental Restraint System.

Airbags system operation

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components whilst the Engine Start/Stop button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the SRSCM inflates the front airbags with the force needed.

The front airbags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side airbags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or

- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. Airbag deployment also depends on a number of other factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front airbags completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain airbags inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.
- To help provide protection, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which the airbag inflates between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.

However, the rapid airbag inflation may also cause injuries that include facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with great force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the airbag may cause fatal injuries, especially when the occupant is positioned excessively close to the airbag.

1. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it automatically deploys the front airbags.

Driver's front airbag



2. Upon deployment, tear seam in the pad cover separates from the expansion of the airbags.

- A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

3. After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front airbag



What to expect after an airbag inflates

After a frontal or side airbag inflates, it deflates very quickly. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windscreen or being able to steer. Curtain airbags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an airbag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the powder released by the inflating airbag.
- Do not touch the airbag storage area's internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating airbag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect your vehicle and replace components as required before operating your vehicle again. Airbags are designed to be used only once.

Noise and smoke from inflating airbag

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and may release powder inside the vehicle. After the airbag inflates, you may feel discomfort whilst breathing. This may be due to the impact of the airbag or the seat belt with your chest and it may also be due to breathing residual powder in the air and around your vehicle. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an airbag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the powder is nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger's seat



Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

SRS warning light



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbag warning light on the instrument panel displays the airbag symbol in the illustration. The light indicates if there is a potential problem with your airbag system, which could include your side and/or curtain airbags used for rollover protection (if equipped rollover sensor).

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the airbags may not inflate properly during a collision increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

Your SRS malfunctions in the following conditions:

- The light does not turn on for about three to six seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for about three to six seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is moving.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the SRS as soon as possible.

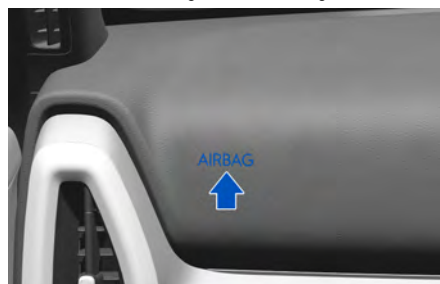
Airbag location

Driver's and Passenger's front airbags

Driver's front airbag



Passenger's front airbag



The SRS consists of airbags located in the centre of the steering wheel, in the driver's side lower crash pad below the steering wheel, and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

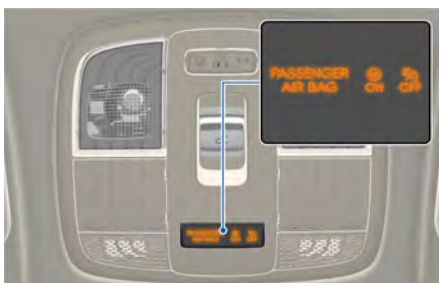
The airbag locations are embossed with the letters, **AIRBAG**.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passenger with additional supplemental protection that the seat belt system does not provide in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

Passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch

 if equipped

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front airbag to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating airbag to certain front passenger seat occupants due to age, size, or medical condition.



Deactivating the passenger's front airbag

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position (direction 2). The passenger airbag OFF  indicator illuminates and stays on until the passenger's front airbag is reactivated.

Reactivating the passenger's front airbag

Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position (direction 1). The passenger airbag ON  indicator illuminates.

WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger airbag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the airbag does not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front airbag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

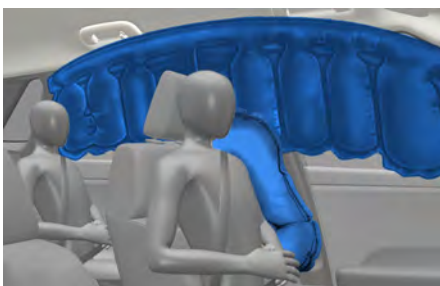
NOTICE

The passenger's front airbag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position within 3 minutes after the vehicle was turned off, the indicator does not illuminate.

Side airbags

 if equipped

Front side airbag



Side airbags are located in each front seat.

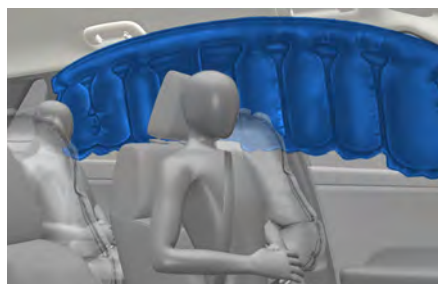
The side airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For the vehicle equipped with a rollover sensor, the side and/or curtain airbags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

Curtain airbags

 if equipped



Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For the vehicle equipped with a rollover sensor, the side and/or curtain airbags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats, and roof rails should be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the airbag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with water. Solvents or cleaners may adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated airbags be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, observe safety precautions. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for the necessary information.

Airbag warning labels



Airbag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the airbag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual.

Airbag operating conditions

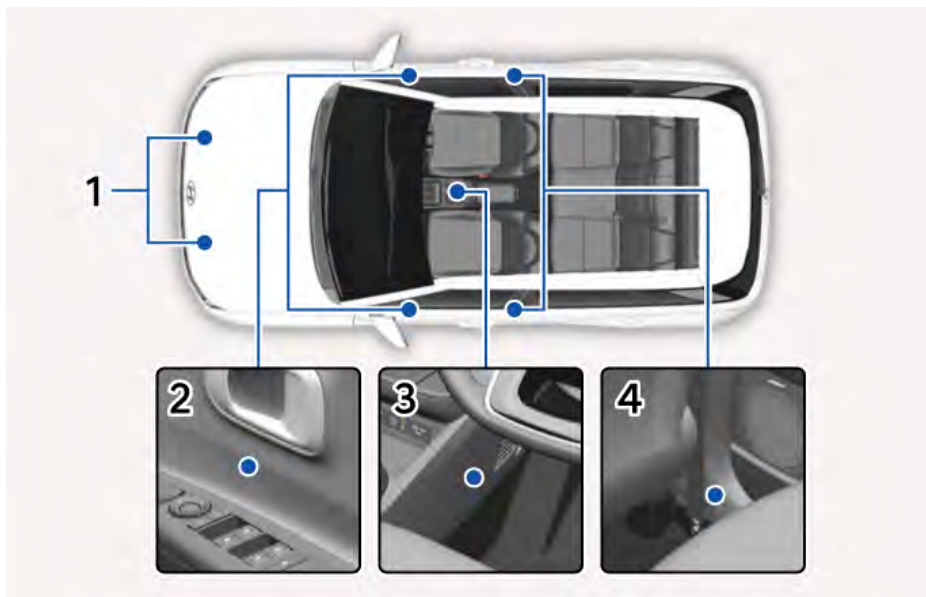
There are certain types of accidents in which the airbag would not deploy including rear impacts and second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an airbag should have inflated.

Airbag collision sensors

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an airbag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbags or sensors are installed.
 - Do not perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is changed, the airbags may deploy when they must not or may not deploy.
 - Do not install bumper guards with non genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts. It may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.
 - Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes before the vehicle is towed to prevent unintended airbag deployment.
 - We recommend that all airbag repairs are conducted by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
-



- (1) Front impact sensor
- (2) Side impact sensor (Pressure): Front door
- (3) SRS control module/Rollover sensor
- (4) Side impact sensor (Acceleration): B-Pillar

Airbag inflation conditions

Front airbags



Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact.

Side and curtain airbags



Side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to

inflate in frontal collisions and side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, airbags may inflate in other types of collisions if the sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side and curtain airbags inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

Airbag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions, the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.



- Front airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact.



- Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision. Side and curtain airbags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.



- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to 'nosedive'. This is particularly important when the vehicle in front has a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate if your vehicle is in a 'nosedive' condition because the collision forces detected by the sensors may have been significantly reduced.



- Front airbags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

The side and curtain airbags may inflate in a rollover situation, when detected by the rollover sensor.



- Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.



4. Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster overview	4-3
Instrument cluster control.....	4-4
Gauges and meters	4-4
Speedometer.....	4-4
Tachometer	4-4
Fuel gauge	4-5
Odometer	4-5
Distance to empty.....	4-6
Outside temperature gauge.....	4-6
Automatic transmission shift indicator	4-7
Dual clutch transmission shift indicator.....	4-7
Manual transmission shift indicator	4-7
Warnings and indicators	4-8
Warning and indicator lights.....	4-8
Cluster display messages.....	4-17
Cluster settings.....	4-23
Cluster display control.....	4-23
Cluster display view modes	4-24
Vehicle settings (infotainment system).....	4-26

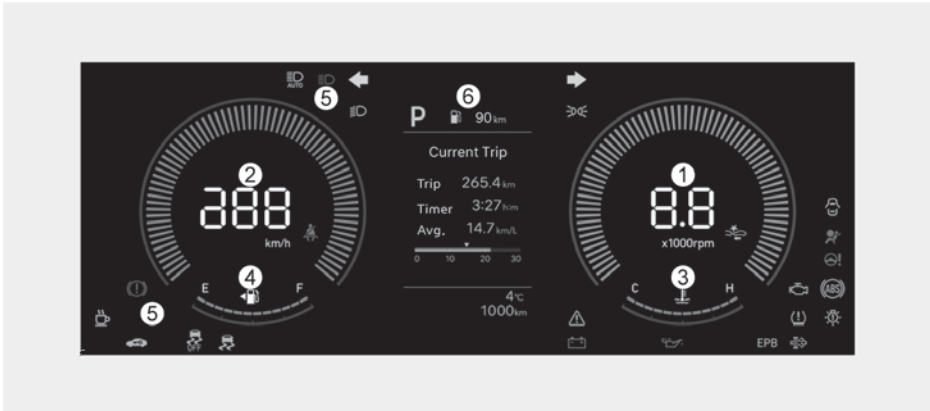
This chapter explains the vehicle information, warning lights and status indicators that appear on the cluster.

i Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
 - The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
-

Instrument cluster overview

Type A



Type B



- (1) Tachometer
- (2) Speedometer
- (3) Engine coolant temperature gauge
- (4) Fuel gauge
- (5) Warning and indicator lights
- (6) Cluster display

Instrument cluster control

Instrument cluster theme selection

Infotainment system

You can adjust the theme of the instrument cluster in the infotainment system. Select **Cluster** > **Cluster theme selection**.

Instrument panel illumination

Infotainment system

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Cluster** > **Brightness**.



WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.



Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer

Type A/Type B



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

Tachometer

Type A/Type B



The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to help prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE to prevent severe engine damage.

Fuel gauge

Type A/Type B



The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

WARNING

Always refuel the vehicle as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E (Empty) level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel may cause the engine to misfire and cause damage to the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Information

- For the fuel tank capacity, refer to Recommended lubricants and capacities.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, that illuminates when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

Odometer

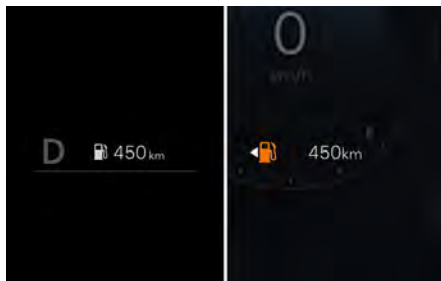
Type A/Type B



The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and is used to determine when periodic maintenance is required.

Distance to empty

Type A/Type B



The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.

If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer displays '---' as the distance to empty. When this occurs, refuel the vehicle immediately.

- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance because it is only an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may differ significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty indicator may not change accurately if less than 6 litres (1.5 US gal.) of fuel are added to the vehicle.

CAUTION

If the shift gear is not P (Park) or N (Neutral) during refuelling, the refuelling may not be recognised and the fuel amount and distance to empty may be displayed abnormally.

Outside temperature gauge

Type A/Type B



The outside ambient temperature appears in the lower portion of the cluster display. The temperature reads in Fahrenheit or Celsius depending on the units selected from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

The temperature indicated on the instrument cluster may not change as quickly as the outside temperature.

Select **Settings > General > Unit > Temperature unit > °C/°F**

Both the temperature unit on the cluster display and climate control information screen is changed.

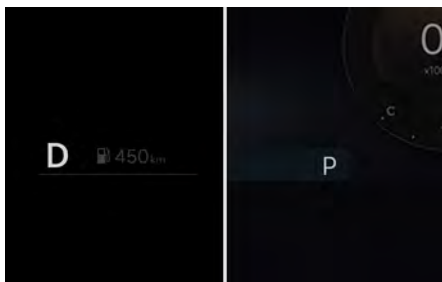
Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Automatic transmission shift indicator

 if equipped

Type A/Type B

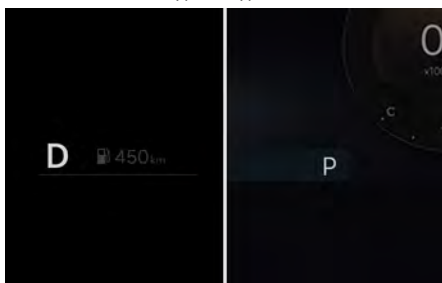


This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator

 if equipped

Type A/Type B

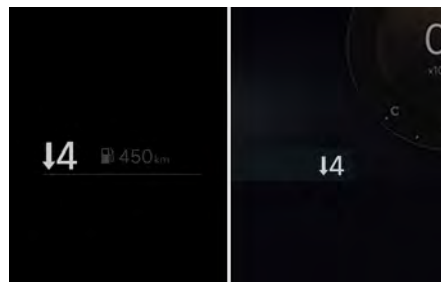


This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

Manual transmission shift indicator

 if equipped

Type A/Type B



This indicator informs which gear is recommended whilst driving, to save fuel.

- Shifting up: ▲ 2, ▲ 3, ▲ 4, ▲ 5, ▲ 6
- Shifting down: ▼ 1, ▼ 2, ▼ 3, ▼ 4, ▼ 5

For example

↑4: Indicates that shifting up to the 4th gear is recommended (currently the shift lever is in the 3rd, 2nd, or 1st gear).

↓4: Indicates that shifting down to the 4th gear is recommended (currently the shift lever is in the 5th or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Warnings and indicators

Warning and indicator lights

CAUTION

If the warning light illuminates whilst driving or does not go off, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(1) 	(2) 
(3) 	(4) 
(5) 	(6) 
(7) 	(8) 
(9) 	(10) 
(11) 	(12) EPB
(13) AUTO HOLD	(14) 
(15) 	(16) 
(17) 	(18) 
(19) 	(20) 

(21) 	(22) 
(23) 	(24) 
(25) 	(26)  LIMIT
(27)  CRUISE	(28) 
(29)  AUTO	(30) 
(31) 	

(1) Seat belt warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to Seat belts.

(2) Airbag warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for 3-6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS).

If the Airbag warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(3) **Engine oil pressure warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

When the engine oil pressure is low.

- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more information, refer to Engine oil). If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.
- If the engine is not stopped immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

Information

If engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light illuminates.

The enhanced engine protection system that limits engine power is activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

(4) **Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the MDPS.

If the MDPS warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(5) **Parking brake warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more information, refer to Brake fluid). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

If the parking brake warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

Your vehicle is equipped with the dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

- With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal force are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle does not stop in a short distance if only a portion of the braking system is working.
 - If you experience a malfunction with the braking system whilst driving, attempt to slow your vehicle by coasting or by using engine braking. You may be able to reduce your vehicle speed by manually downshifting to a lower gear.
-

(6) Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System warning light

These two warning lights illuminate at the same time whilst driving:

When the ABS and brake system does not work normally.

If both the ABS warning light and the Parking Brake warning light remain illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

When both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the braking system does not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Information

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

(7) Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

The hydraulic braking system still operates even if there is a malfunction with the ABS. If the ABS warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(8) Low fuel level warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Refuel the vehicle as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below E (Empty) may cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

(9) Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

If the MIL warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- If the enhanced engine protection system activates due to the lack of engine oil, the engine power is limited.

NOTICE

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system that may affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, catalytic converter (if equipped) or potential catalytic converter damage is possible that may result in loss of engine power.

(10) Charging system warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

- Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

If the Charging system warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(11) Low tyre pressure warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more tyres are significantly under-inflated. (The location of the under-inflated tyre appears on the cluster display.)

This warning light remains ON after blinking for about 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF at 3 seconds intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

** WARNING**

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
 - If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.
-

(12) *EPB* Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

If the EPB warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

***i* Information**

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

(13) *AUTO HOLD* AUTO HOLD indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- White: When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the Auto Hold is detected.

If the AUTO HOLD indicator light remains yellow whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).

(14) Master warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked (if equipped)
- Exterior light malfunction
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction or radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lane Following Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Door/Tailgate malfunction
- Low washer fluid
- Four Wheel Drive (4WD) malfunction (if equipped)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

If the issue is resolved, the Master Warning Light turns off.

(15) Immobiliser indicator light

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for a few seconds and goes off:

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(16) LED headlight warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight.

If the LED Headlight warning light remains illuminated whilst driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This warning light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking may reduce LED headlight life.

(17) Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

This indicator light blinks:

Whilst ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to Electronic Stability Control (ESC).

(18) Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to Electronic Stability Control (ESC).

(19) Forward Safety warning light

 if equipped

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when the Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety function or Forward Cross-Traffic Safety function is operating.

For more information, refer to Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA).

(20) Lane Safety indicator light if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Grey: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

For more information, refer to Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).

(21) Inattentive Driving Warning light if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.

For more information, refer to Driver Attention Warning (DAW).

(22) Lane Following Assist indicator light if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When Lane Following Assist is operating.
 - grey: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

This indicator light blinks:

- White: When the steering wheel assist is cancelled.

For more information, refer to Lane Following Assist (LFA).

(23) High beam indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and the turn signal lever is moved to the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

(24) Low beam indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the headlights are on.

(25) Light ON indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the position lights or headlights are on.

(26) ^{LIMIT} Speed Limiter indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the speed limiter is enabled.

For more information, refer to Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA).

(27) ^{CRUISE} Cruise indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more information, refer to Smart Cruise Control (SCC).

(28) Turn signal indicator light

This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal lever.

If the turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink, blinks rapidly, does not illuminate at all, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

If any of these occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(29) ^{AUTO} High Beam Assist indicator light

 if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist switches the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to High Beam Assist (HBA).

(30) **Door open indicator light**

This indicator light illuminates:

This indicator light illuminates if a door is left open or not fully closed.

WARNING

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door is fully closed and the light is off.

CAUTION

The battery may discharge if you leave the vehicle with the Door Open indicator light illuminated. Make sure you fully close the door when leaving the vehicle.

(31) **Icy road warning light**

 if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

To warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the outside temperature on the temperature gauge is below 4 °C (40 °F), a single chime sounds, both the outside temperature gauge and Icy Road Warning indicator blink several times, and then they remain illuminated.

You can activate or deactivate the Icy Road Warning function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings > Cluster > Content selection > Icy road warning**

Information

- If the Icy Road warning light appears whilst driving, avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, or sharp turning.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Cluster display messages

WARNING

- Do not drive with a warning message displayed.
- If a warning message does not go off after taking measures, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Shift to P (for smart key system and automatic/dual clutch transmission)

This message appears if you try to turn off the vehicle without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Engine Start/Stop button goes to the ACC position.

Low key battery (for smart key system)

When the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position, a message may appear, indicating the internal battery of the smart key is low. Replace the smart key battery.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic/dual clutch transmission)

This message appears if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

Start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you have left the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or Start position.

Always turn off the engine before leaving your vehicle.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

If you cannot start the vehicle after the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

This message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button after accessing with the smart key.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and automatic/dual clutch transmission)

This message appears if the brake switch fuse is disconnected. Replace the fuse before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and automatic/dual clutch transmission)

This message appears if you try to start the engine in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral).

You can start the engine with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, always start the engine with the vehicle in P (Park) with your foot depressing the brake pedal.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

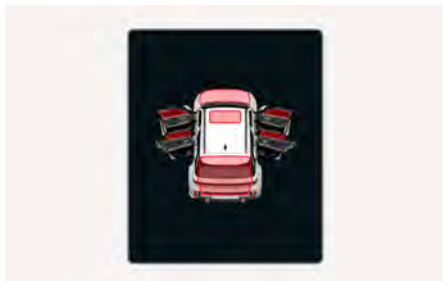
 **if equipped**

This message appears if the vehicle battery voltage is low or if a current draw is detected that could drain the vehicle battery.

Do not connect any external electronic devices to the battery system or battery discharge may occur.

If this message appears on the cluster and there are no other external electronic devices connected to the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Door, Bonnet, Tailgate open indicator



This warning appears if any door or bonnet or tailgate is left open. The warning indicates which door is open on the cluster display.

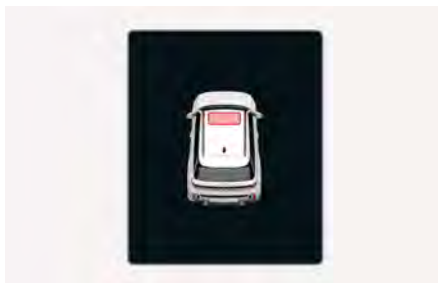


CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door, bonnet, and tailgate are fully closed.

Sunroof open indicator

 if equipped



This warning appears if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Lights



This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Cluster/Head-up display > Cluster > Content selection > Wiper/Lights display**.

Wiper

Front



Rear



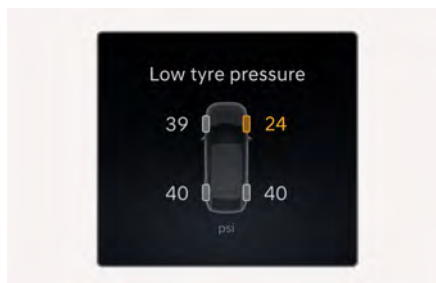
This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Cluster** > **Content selection** > **Wiper/Lights display**.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Low tyre pressure



This warning message appears if the tyre pressure is low. The corresponding tyre on the vehicle is illuminated.

For more information, refer to Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Low fuel

This message appears if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message appears, the low fuel level warning light on the cluster comes on.

Refuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with low fuel. Hybrid battery damage may occur when the fuel tank is completely empty.

Low engine oil

 if equipped

This warning message appears when the engine oil level should be checked.

Slowly pour the recommended oil into a funnel.

For more information, refer to Recommended lubricants and capacities.

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

WARNING

When the engine oil level warning message appears, it is necessary to check if you have replaced the Engine oil according to the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. If it has not been checked and followed, the engine oil must be replaced first.

Information

After adding engine oil, if you travel about 50-100 km (31-62 mi.) after the engine warms up, the warning message should disappear.

If the warning message remains on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Engine overheated

This message appears when the engine coolant temperature is above about 120 °C (248 °F). The engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to If the engine overheats.

Check exhaust system

 if equipped

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the GPF, DPF or LNT system. At this time, the GPF warning light will also blink. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the exhaust system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

GPF: Petrol Particulate Filter

DPF: Diesel Particulate Filter

LNT: Lean NOx Trap

Diesel filter regeneration required. See owner's manual

 if equipped

- The DPF warning light illuminates if the exhaust gas captures exhaust gases over certain amount, sulfur in fuel or the engine oil is accumulated over certain amount in the LNT or the exhaust gas is accumulated over certain amount.
- In this case, the warning light illuminates and the warning alarm sounds whilst showing a warning message "Self Regeneration" on the instrument cluster.
- After the warning message appears for 10 seconds, it is stored in inspection message tap.

For more information, refer to Emission control system.

Low urea (for diesel engine)

 if equipped

This warning message illuminates if the urea solution level in the urea solution tank is nearly empty.

- When the SCR warning light is illuminates.

Refill urea solution as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to Emission control system.

Check urea system (for diesel engine)

 if equipped

This warning message illuminates if the urea system has a malfunction.

In this case, we recommend that you have the urea system checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to Emission control system.

Check turn signal

 if equipped

This message appears if the turn signal lights are not operating properly.

Replace the burned out bulb with a new one with the same wattage rating.

Check headlight LED

 if equipped

This message appears if there is a problem with the LED headlight. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Cluster settings

i Information

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Cluster display control



Switch	Function
 (MODE)	View modes • Driving Assist • Turn by Turn (TBT) • Utility
	Change items
OK	Set or reset the selected item

i Information

If equipped with an infotainment system, only the Settings menu in the infotainment system is supported and not the instrument cluster.

Cluster display view modes

Driving Assist view



Displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist. For more information, refer to each system information in Chapter 7.

i Information

Driver assistance



The current operation condition of Manual Speed Limit Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, etc. appears.

Turn By Turn (TBT) view



TBT navigation and distance/time to destination appear when TBT mode is selected.

Utility view

Current trip



The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information, and vehicle speed.

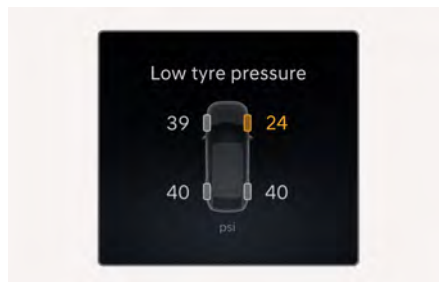
Since refuelling



After the vehicle has been refueled, the trip distance, total driving time and average fuel economy appear.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when '**Since refuelling**' appears.

Tyre pressure



The tyre pressure of each tyre appears. For more information, refer to Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Since last reset



Accumulated trip distance, total driving time, and average fuel economy appear.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when '**Since last reset**' appears.

Vehicle settings (infotainment system)



Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a the settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

1. Press the **SETUP** button on the main keyboard.
2. Select **Vehicle** to change the settings for features.

Vehicle Settings menu

- Driver Assistance
- Drive Mode
- Climate
- Seats
- Lights
- Door
- Convenience

WARNING

Do not adjust the Vehicle Settings whilst driving. You may be distracted from the driving task and could collide.

Information

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available to your vehicle.
-

5. Convenience features

Remote key	5-5
Immobiliser system.....	5-7
MT (Manual Transmission) remote start function	5-8
Smart key	5-9
Immobiliser system.....	5-13
Door locks	5-13
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	5-13
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle.....	5-14
Using the mechanical key	5-16
Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features	5-17
Child-protector rear door locks	5-17
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)	5-18
ROA setting.....	5-18
ROA operation.....	5-18
Theft-alarm system	5-19
Steering wheel	5-20
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS).....	5-20
Tilt steering.....	5-20
Horn	5-21
Mirrors	5-21
Inside rearview mirror.....	5-21
Outside rearview mirrors	5-23
Reverse parking aid	5-25
Windows.....	5-25
Power windows.....	5-25
Sunroof.....	5-29
Sunshade	5-29
Tilt open/close.....	5-30
Slide open/close	5-30
Automatic reversal.....	5-31
Resetting the sunroof	5-32
Sunroof open warning.....	5-32
Bonnet	5-33
Opening the bonnet.....	5-33
Closing the bonnet.....	5-33

Tailgate	5-34
Opening the tailgate	5-34
Closing the tailgate	5-35
Emergency tailgate safety release	5-36
Vehicle system Over-the-Air (OTA) update	5-36
Downloading software.....	5-36
Approving software update.....	5-36
Preparing software update.....	5-37
Updating software.....	5-37
Exterior lights	5-39
Lighting control	5-39
High beam operation	5-40
Turn signals and lane change signals	5-41
Battery saver function.....	5-41
Headlight levelling device	5-41
Headlight delay/time-out function.....	5-42
Daytime Running Light (DRL).....	5-42
Welcome system	5-43
High Beam Assist (HBA)	5-44
HBA settings	5-44
HBA operation	5-44
HBA malfunction and limitations	5-45
Interior lights	5-46
Interior lamp AUTO off.....	5-46
Front lights	5-46
Rear room lamp.....	5-47
Interior button lights	5-47
Mood lighting.....	5-47
Cargo area lamp	5-48
Wipers and washers.....	5-48
Front windscreen wipers	5-48
Rear windscreen wipers.....	5-50
Manual climate control system.....	5-51
Heating and air conditioning.....	5-52
System operation	5-55
System maintenance	5-57

5. Convenience features

Automatic climate control system	5-58
Automatic heating and air conditioning.....	5-59
Manual heating and air conditioning.....	5-60
System operation.....	5-64
System maintenance	5-66
Windscreen defrosting and defogging	5-67
Rear window defroster	5-68
Climate control additional features	5-68
Auto dehumidify	5-68
Sunroof inside air recirculation	5-69
Recirculating air when washer fluid is used.....	5-69
Recirculating air when entering a tunnel	5-69
Storage compartment.....	5-70
Centre console storage	5-70
Glove box.....	5-70
Open tray	5-71
Interior features	5-72
Cup holder.....	5-72
Ashtray.....	5-72
Sunvisor.....	5-72
Power outlet	5-73
USB charger.....	5-74
Cluster fascia side panel.....	5-75
Wireless smartphone charging system	5-75
Clock.....	5-77
Coat hook	5-77
Side curtain.....	5-78
Exterior features	5-78
Roof side rails.....	5-78
Infotainment system	5-79
Antenna	5-80
Steering wheel remote controls	5-81
USB Port.....	5-82
Bluetooth® wireless technology	5-83
Voice recognition.....	5-83

This chapter explains how to use the user convenience features provided in the vehicle.

i Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
 - The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
-

Remote key



- (1) Door lock
- (2) Door unlock
- (3) Tailgate unlock

Locking your vehicle

To lock :

1. Close all doors, bonnet and tailgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key. The doors are locked. The hazard warning lights blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror folds if **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock** is selected from the infotainment system. (if equipped)
3. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with children that are unattended or unsupervised.

Children could unintentionally place the key in the ignition switch or operate the power windows and other controls, or even cause the vehicle to move, resulting in serious injury or death.

Unlocking your vehicle

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

The doors are unlocked. The hazard warning lights blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror unfolds if **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock** is selected from the infotainment system. (if equipped)

Information

- After unlocking the doors, the doors are locked automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Opening the tailgate

Press and hold the Tailgate unlock button (3) for more than one second. The tailgate is unlocked. The hazard warning lights blink two times.

Starting the vehicle

For more information, refer to Key ignition switch.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from liquids or any type of extreme heat. If water or liquid gets into the remote key or the remote is subjected to extreme heat, it may result in damage to the internal circuit. This could void the vehicle warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

Using the mechanical key



If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button. The key unfolds automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. The remote key may be damaged.

Remote key precautions

The remote key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- The maximum operating distance limit is exceeded (about 10 m (30 ft.)).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may block the signals.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, unlock and lock the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signals could be blocked by your mobile phone's operational signals.

This is especially important when the smartphone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that may block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Replacing the battery



Battery type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharge the battery, causing remote key failure.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the immobiliser system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognise the coding of the key.

Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, then to the ON position again.

The system may not recognise your key's coding if another immobiliser key or other metal object (e.g. key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognise the coding of the key, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems may occur making your vehicle inoperable.

WARNING

To prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

Avoid exposing the key to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. The immobiliser system may malfunction.

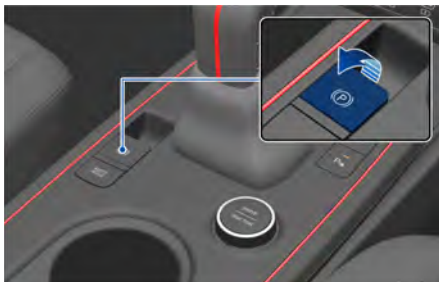
MT (Manual Transmission) remote start function

 if equipped

Remote engine start allows you to start your vehicle engine remotely from your convenient place by mobile (Bluelink App).

The following conditions must be met for a vehicle to start remotely:

- All the vehicle doors including tailgate and bonnet must be closed and locked; EPB should be in applied (ON) state.



- Gear shift lever must be in N (Neutral) position.



- Vehicle should be parked on a flat surface.



- Smart key should not be placed inside the vehicle.

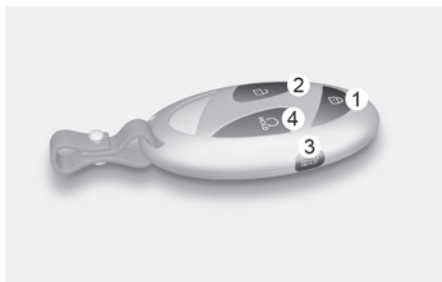
Remote engine start will not operate:

- If gear position is other than N (Neutral).
- If EPB state is in release (OFF) state.
- If vehicle is parked on a hill or an inclination road (not on flat area).
- If vehicle battery is low.

CAUTION

For remote start operation in manual transmission, vehicle must be parked on a flat surface.

Smart key



- (1) Door lock
- (2) Door unlock
- (3) Tailgate unlock
- (4) Remote Start

Locking your vehicle

Close all doors, bonnet, and tailgate, and press the Door Lock button on the smart key.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink.
- The rearview mirrors fold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children.

Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows, lock the doors or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

NOTICE

Before you leave your vehicle with the Smart Key, verify that your vehicle is locked. When using the door handle button on the front door handle, listen to hear that the lock has actuated, and then pull the handle within 3 seconds to confirm the doors are locked. (If it has been longer than 3 seconds, verify the doors are locked by pressing the lock button on the Smart Key. You can hear a single beep.)

Unlocking your vehicle

Press the Door Unlock button on the smart key.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink two times.
- The rearview mirrors unfold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors are locked automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Smart key reminder

If the Smart key is in the vehicle, and the door is locked with the central door lock/unlock button in the vehicle with a door open, the doors are not locked but unlocked again.

Unlocking the tailgate

To unlock the tailgate:

1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Press the tailgate unlock button on the vehicle or press and hold the tailgate unlock button on the smart key for more than 1 second. The hazard warning lights blink two times.

i Information

The tailgate unlock button only operates when the smart key is within 40 inches (1 m) from the tailgate.

Remotely starting vehicle

 if equipped

1. Press the door lock button on the smart key within about 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
2. Press the Remote Start button on the smart key for more than 2 seconds within 4 seconds from when you have pressed the Door lock button. The engine starts.
 - The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
 - Do not idle the engine for a long time.
3. To turn off the engine, press the Remote Start button once.

Non-operating conditions

- The message '**Smart Key must be present to keep the vehicle running**' appears if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The vehicle turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The Remote Start button may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The vehicle does not remotely start if the bonnet or tailgate is open.

Starting the vehicle

Some models are equipped with a Engine Start/Stop button instead of a key cylinder. For more information, refer to Engine Start/Stop button.

NOTICE

- To prevent damaging the smart key:
 - Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction. This may not be covered under warranty.
 - Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
 - Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

Mechanical key/Key cylinder (Driver door)

For more information, refer to Using the mechanical key.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, we recommend to immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that may interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The smart key is near any normal electronic devices or credit cards.
- The vehicle battery is discharged.
- Connecting an external device to the power outlet and placing the smart key near the external device.
- If your windows are tinted, especially with metallic window tint, it may cause frequency interference, reducing the smart key operating range.
- Make sure the smart key battery is inserted in the correct polarity before use. Using an improperly positioned battery may cause smart key failure or premature discharge of the battery.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. To start the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button directly with the smart key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

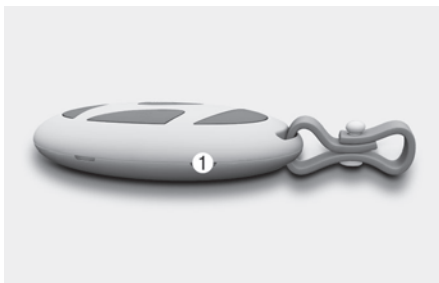
NOTICE

- Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket to avoid interference between the two devices.
- Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

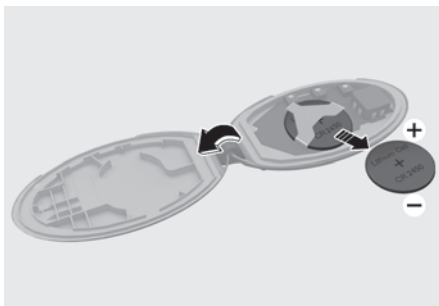
Replacing the battery

Battery type: CR2450

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently open the rear cover.



2. Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharge the battery, causing smart key failure.



3. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, we recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

NOTICE



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) and regulations.

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the immobiliser system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognise the coding of the key.

Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, then press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position again.

The system may not recognise your key's coding if another immobiliser key or other metal object (e.g. key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognise the coding of the key, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems may occur making your vehicle inoperable.

Disclaimer: The system is designed in such a way that it make vehicle theft difficult if its circuit and battery connection is uninterrupted.

CAUTION

To prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

Avoid exposing the key to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. The immobiliser system may malfunction.

Door locks

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Using the remote key

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle with the remote key button, refer to Remote key.

Using smart key

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle with the smart key button, refer to Smart key.

When 'On driver approach' is set



Approach within 1 m (40 in.) to the front outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key.

- The hazard warning lights blink two times and all doors unlock.

When 'On driver approach' is not set

Press the button on the driver's outside door handle.

- The hazard warning lights blink two times and all doors unlock.

NOTICE

- If you lock the door with the door handle button, the doors cannot be unlocked with the door handle button within 3 seconds.
- If you lock the doors using the door handle button, the doors are not locked under the following circumstances:
 - The smart key is in the vehicle.
 - The engine start/stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
 - Any door is open (except for the tailgate).

If this occurs, a chime sounds for a few seconds. Check the vehicle before attempting to lock the vehicle again.

Unlocking the door

Have the smart key with you and press the door handle button.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink two times.

NOTICE

- The door handle button only operates when the smart key is within 1 m (40 in.) from the outside door handle.
- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

WARNING

- Always close and lock the doors whilst the vehicle is moving. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a collision increases.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door whilst the vehicle is moving.
- Do not leave the elderly, children, or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot and the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle may be seriously injured or killed.
- Always park your vehicle properly. Depress the brake pedal, change the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the keys with you.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians approaching the vehicle to prevent serious injury or death.

With the door inside handle**Driver's door**

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door is unlocked and opened.

Passenger's door/Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door is unlocked. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door is opened.

With the central door lock/unlock switch

The central door lock/unlock switch is located on the driver's door and front passenger's door.

When pressing the  portion on the switch, all vehicle doors are locked.

If any door is opened, the doors are not locked even though the lock switch of the door is pressed.

When pressing the  portion on the switch, all vehicle doors are unlocked.

NOTICE

To exit the vehicle if the power door lock does not function:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles.
- Lower the driver's front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

Using the mechanical key

If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver's door by using the mechanical key.

Unlocking with the mechanical key

Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to lock and toward the front of the vehicle to unlock.

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (If equipped with the central door lock system)

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.



NOTICE

- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle.

i Information

Only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked using the mechanical key.

In case of an emergency



In case of emergency such as when the battery is discharged, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert a small blade tool (for example, screwdriver or similar) into the emergency door lock hole and turn it clockwise for left side door, or turn it counterclockwise for right side door.
3. Close the door securely.

i Information

If the electrical power door lock switch does not operate (for example, discharged vehicle battery) and the tailgate is closed, you cannot open the tailgate from the outside until power is restored.

Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors are automatically unlocked when an impact causes the airbags to deploy.

Auto Lock Enable on speed

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors.

The rear door safety locks must be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door does not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (for example, screwdriver or similar) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

WARNING

Never allow children to open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is moving. They may fall out of the vehicle. Make sure to use the rear door safety locks whenever children are in the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

ROA is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving with any rear passenger left in the vehicle.

ROA setting

To use ROA, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear Occupant Alert**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

ROA operation

When you turn off the engine and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door, the '**Check rear seats**' warning message appears on the cluster display.

WARNING

Always check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

The ROA system does not actually detect the presence of objects or occupants in the rear seat but just informs you to check the rear seat by using the record of the rear door opening and closing.

Information

The record of the rear door opening and closing resets only when the driver turns the vehicle off and locks the vehicle door. Even if the rear door has not been reopened, an alert may occur if the door record is not reset. For example, if the driver opens the door and exits the vehicle again without locking the door after the ROA operates, the alert may occur again.

Theft-alarm system

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The bonnet is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle by doing one of the following:

- Using the smart key.
- Touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with touch sensor type)

The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, tailgate, or bonnet without using the smart key causes the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System is not set if the bonnet, tailgate, or door is not fully closed. If the system is not set, check the bonnet, tailgate, or doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it.

Disclaimer: The system is designed in such a way that it make vehicle theft difficult if its circuit and battery connection is uninterrupted.

i Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If a door is opened after the system is armed, the alarm is activated.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors using the mechanical key and start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.
- If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, and a door or the tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the doors are relocked and the system is rearmed automatically.
- Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle.



Steering wheel

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you can still steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CAUTION

- If the MDPS  warning light and the message '**Check motor driven power steering**' illuminates on the instrument, you can continue to steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system inspected as soon as possible.
- The steering effort may be high immediately after moving the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position. This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort returns to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you may have to use more effort to steer. This is a temporary condition and returns to normal condition after charging the battery.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or driving at low speeds.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. When the temperature rises, the noise disappears.

- When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function is not activated. Instrument cluster warning lights may illuminate or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe location as soon as possible. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Tilt steering

Adjust the steering wheel toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel up and down to be in the locked position.

WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

Whilst adjusting the steering wheel position, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Manual adjustment



1. Pull down the lock-release lever.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle.

3. Pull up the lock-release lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

i Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. Pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn operates only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

- Do not strike the horn severely to or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- Do not clean the steering wheel surface with the following products:
 - Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and petrol
 - Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centred.

⚠ WARNING

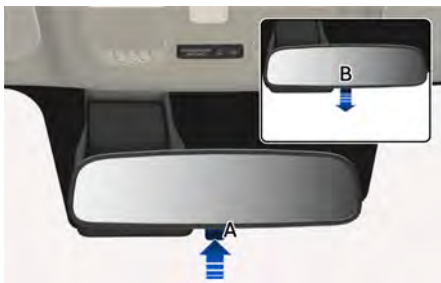
- Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head restraints that may interfere with your vision through the rear window.
- To prevent serious injury during a collision or deployment of the airbag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.
- Never adjust the mirror whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror

+ if equipped



Before driving at night, pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Day/night MTS rearview mirror

+ if equipped



[A] Day
[B] Night

Before driving at night, pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electronic Chromic MTS Mirror (ECM+MTS (with BlueLink))



(1) Sensor

When the vehicle is running, the glare from vehicle headlights behind you is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror automatically goes to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

Outside rearview mirrors



The mirrors can be adjusted with the mirror adjustment control switch. Adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before driving. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

WARNING

- The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex. Objects in mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use the outside rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.
- Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face. This may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel, or other petroleum based cleaning products.

Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors



- (1) Outside rearview mirror control selection button
- (2) Outside rearview mirror control switch

1. Press the outside rearview mirror control selection button to the **L** or **R** to select the outside rearview mirror you want to adjust.
2. Use the outside rearview mirror control switch to position the selected mirror up, down, left, or right.
3. After adjustment, press the outside rearview mirror control selection button to the middle to prevent unintended adjustment.

NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not adjust the outside rearview mirrors by force to prevent damage to the motor.

Folding the outside rearview mirrors

Manual type (if equipped)



To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

Folding button (if equipped)



The outside rearview mirrors can be folded or unfolded by pressing the button.

Infotainment system setting

- **Enable on door unlock**

If **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror folds or unfolds when the door is locked or unlocked using the smart key or touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle.

- **Enable on driver approach**

If **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror unfolds when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

NOTICE

- For your safety, the outside rearview mirrors cannot be folded automatically when driving at a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph) or faster.
- To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
- Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It may cause motor failure.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Reverse parking aid

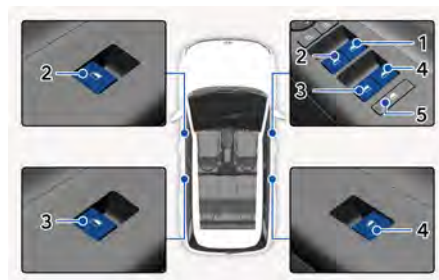
 if equipped



When the outside rearview mirrors selection switch is in the **L** or **R** position, the outside mirrors at both sides rotate downwards to aid with checking parking lines in the rear of a vehicle. When reversing, the outside rearview automatic mirror setting feature saves and operates the position set by the user in the **R** (Reverse) position, in connection with the driver's seat position memory system.

- If the outside rearview mirror selection switch is not selected as **L** or **R**, the feature is released and outside rearview mirrors at both sides will not rotate when shifting the gear to **R** (Reverse).

Windows



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (left) power window switch
- (4) Rear door (right) power window switch
- (5) Power window lock switch

Power windows

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the **ON** position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a power window switch to control the door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock button that can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows operate for about 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the **ACC** or **OFF** position. If the front doors are opened, the battery power is turned **OFF** and the Power Windows do not operate.

Window opening and closing



1. To open, press the window switch down to the first detent position.
To close, pull the window switch up to the first detent position.
2. Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window (for driver's window)

if equipped

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is operating, pull up or press down and release the switch.

WARNING

- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the window, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not extend your head, arms or any other body parts or objects outside the window whilst driving to avoid serious injury.

Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are out of the way before closing the windows. The automatic reverse feature does not operate whilst resetting the power window system.

Automatic reversal



If a window senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it stops and lowers about 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects any resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window stops upward movement and then lowers about 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse does not operate.

The automatic reverse feature is active only when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window does not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button. When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death may result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This also ensures the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window stops and cannot be opened or closed.

Remote window opening/closing feature

 if equipped



- Press and hold the door lock  button for more than 3 seconds and the driver's window move up after the doors are locked. Window movement stops when you release the door lock button.
- Press and hold the door unlock  button for more than 3 seconds and the driver's window move down after the doors are unlocked. Window movement stops when you release the door unlock button.

WARNING

Always double check to make sure arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before using remote window closing feature.

NOTICE

- Do not leave the windows down when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.
 - The remote window opening/closing feature operates only with the Safety Power Windows equipped.
 - The remote window opening/closing feature may abruptly stop when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.
 - One of the windows may stop operating when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows keep operating. Make sure that all windows are closed.
 - The doors unlock when the windows are opened using the remote window open/closing feature.
-

Sunroof

 If equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch or engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for about 10 minutes after the ignition switch or engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 10 minute period.

WARNING

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade



Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

Information

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes whilst the switch is pushed.

i Information

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open. Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.
- The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only whilst the switch is pushed.

i Information

To reduce wind noise whilst driving, we recommend that you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

Automatic reversal

 if equipped



If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12 V battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

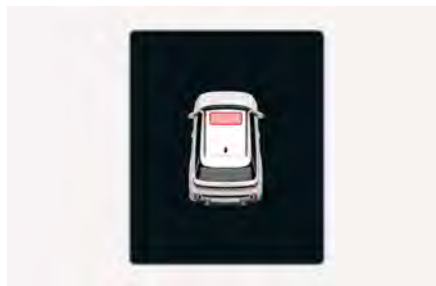
1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

Information

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Bonnet

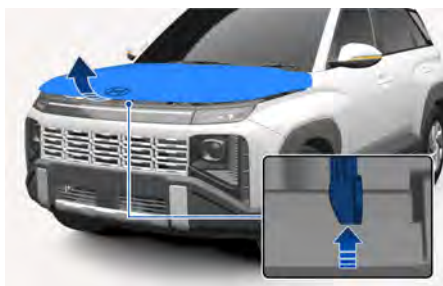
Opening the bonnet

Before opening the bonnet, shift the gear to P (Park) and make sure the vehicle has completely stopped.

1. Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
2. Pull the bonnet release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet pops open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push up the secondary bonnet release lever inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet.



4. Pull out the support rod.



5. Hold the bonnet opened with the support rod.

Closing the bonnet

1. Before closing the bonnet, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:
 - Any tools or other loose objects have been removed.
 - All gloves, rags, or other combustible material have been removed.
 - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed.
2. Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm above the closed position and then let it drop.
3. Check the bonnet has locked properly. If the bonnet is raised slightly, open it again and drop it from a little higher.

WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening.
- Always double check to make sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no bonnet open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the bonnet open may cause a total loss of visibility, resulting in a collision.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. It may block your vision and may result in a collision.

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate

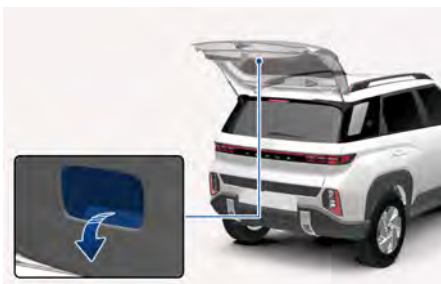


Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

Then do one of the following:

1. Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your smart key. Press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.
2. Press and hold the tailgate Open button on the smart key to unlock the tailgate. Then press the tailgate handle button on the vehicle and open the tailgate.
3. With the Smart Key in your possession, press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate



Lower the tailgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the tailgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the tailgate handle button.

WARNING



Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts at any time. Damage to the tailgate support struts could result. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.

WARNING

- NEVER allow anyone to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. If the tailgate is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The cargo area is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in cargo area.
- Always keep the tailgate completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

Emergency tailgate safety release



To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the cargo area, perform the following:

1. Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3. Push the tailgate open.

WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the cargo area.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a collision.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is moving.

Vehicle system Over-the-Air (OTA) update

 if equipped

The OTA software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

- The OTA software update feature is only available for HYUNDAI Connected Services users.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically whilst driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is available.

Approving software update



After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update Now**.
- To cancel the update, press **Later**.

Preparing software update

If you press the **Update Now** button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The bonnet must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.

i Information

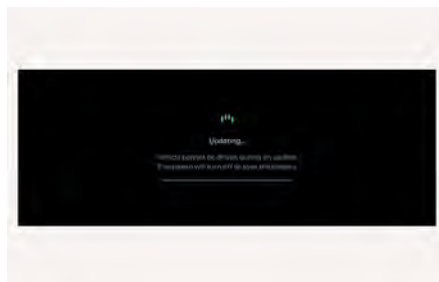
The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.



To update immediately, press **Update Now**.

To cancel the update, press **Cancel Update**.

Updating software



You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The update details may differ depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the HYUNDAI brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI Call Centre.

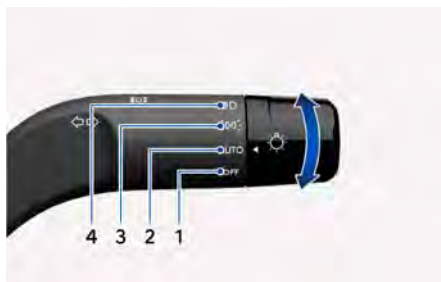
- If the update or recovery fails, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI Call Centre. If there is a safety issue, you may be notified by the HYUNDAI Call Centre to provide services such as emergency dispatch.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, refer to the 'OTA Software Update' page on the HYUNDAI brand web or scan the QR code on the screen.

NOTICE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
 - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
 - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
 - Vehicle charging is not available. Charge the vehicle after the update is complete.
 - The Rear Occupant Alert feature may not work. Check if there are any occupants in the rear seat.
 - If there is an update for the Hyundai Digital Key feature, the doors cannot be locked or unlocked using the digital key, or fingerprint recognition. If the Hyundai Digital Key feature is being updated, use the smart key to lock or unlock the doors.
 - The update will be automatically cancelled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
 - Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
 - Note that the high-voltage-related modules for charging the 12 V battery may work during the update.
 - You cannot use the OTA software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
 - Do not open the bonnet or replace the battery during the updates. The update may fail.
 - If a diagnostic tool is connected to the vehicle On-board Diagnostic(OBD) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The update will proceed by removing the connected diagnostic tool from the OBD terminal and restarting the vehicle.
 - If the update is not complete successfully, we highly recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI Call Centre.
-

Exterior lights

Lighting control



- (1) OFF
- (2) AUTO headlight (if equipped)
- (3) 𐄀 Position light
- (4) 𐄀 Headlight

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the desired position.

AUTO headlight

if equipped



The position light and headlight are turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor at the upper end of the windscreen glass.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor located at the upper end of the windscreen glass.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

Position light



The position light, license plate light, and instrument panel light are turned ON when you turn the knob to the  position.

Headlight



The headlight, position light, license plate light and instrument panel light are turned ON when you turn the knob to the  position with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.

High beam operation



To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever returns to its original position.

To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams remain ON as long as you hold the lever.

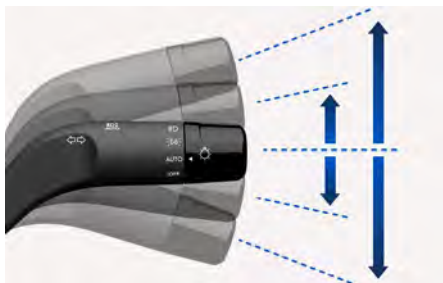
The high beam indicator illuminates when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams turn on.

WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, completely push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal light may require replacement. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

One touch turn signal

To use One Touch Turn Signal, slightly push the turn signal lever up or down and then release it.

The lane change signals blink 3, 5, or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > One touch turn indicator > 7 flashes/5 flashes/3 flashes/Off** in the infotainment system.

Battery saver function

To prevent the battery from being discharging, the system automatically turns off the position light when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver's door.

With this feature, the position lights turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

To keep the lights on when the vehicle is turned off:

- Turn the position lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch.

Headlight levelling device



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

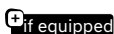
Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for differing loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Headlight delay/time-out function



If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or position lights) remain on for about 5 minutes.

If the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or position lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or position lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlight delay function by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver's door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually from the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

- The vehicle is off.
- The headlights are on.
- The vehicle is turned ON whilst the parking brake is applied (DRL remains off until driving).
- The hazard warning flasher is ON.
- The turn signal lights are ON.
 - The corresponding side of the DRL where the turn signal light is on turns off.

You can turn off the DRL system whilst driving by turning on the headlights when the parking brake is applied and then turning off the headlights afterward.

Welcome system

Welcome system helps keep the driver visible by turning on vehicle lights when the driver approaches the vehicle.

Dynamic welcome light

The dynamic welcome lights operate for about 7 seconds, and then the tail lights are turned on.

When the door lock button or door unlock button on the smart key is pressed whilst the dynamic welcome light is on, the dynamic welcome light turns off immediately.

You can enable the dynamic welcome light function by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

Door handle light

 If equipped

When all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the door handle light will turn on for about 15 seconds if:

- **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock** is selected in the infotainment system.
 - The door lock button is pressed on the smart key.
 - The button of the outside door handle is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
 - You put your hand in the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key.
- Both **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock** and **On driver approach** are selected in the infotainment system, and the smart key is detected.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Headlight and position light

When the headlight switch is in the headlight, position light or AUTO position and all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the position lights and headlights come on for about 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

If you press the door lock or unlock button, the position lights and headlights turn off immediately.

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out** from the infotainment system to turn on this function.

Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the  position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the room lamps come on for 30 seconds when:

- The door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- The button of the outside door handle is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
- You put your hand in the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key.

If you press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key, the lights turn off immediately.

High Beam Assist (HBA)

 if equipped



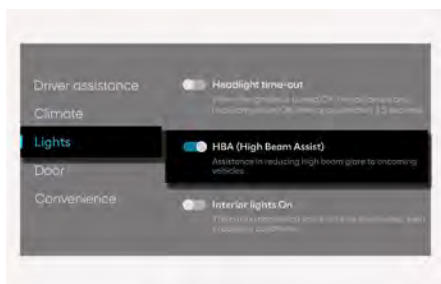
HBA automatically adjusts the headlights between high beam and low beam depending on the light detected from oncoming vehicles or vehicles in front using the front view camera.

- For more information on the location and the general precautions of front view camera, refer to Sensor information.

HBA settings

WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.



With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > HBA (High Beam Assist)** from the Settings menu to turn on HBA and deselect to turn off the function.

HBA operation

- After selecting **High Beam Assist** from the Settings menu to operate HBA:
 - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlight lever towards the instrument cluster. The HBA  indicator light illuminates.
 - When HBA is enabled, high beams turn on when the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph) and the High Beam  indicator illuminates. When the vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beams do not turn on and the indicator light illuminates in white.
- When HBA is operating:
 - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are off, the high beams turn on. When you let go of the turn signal lever, HBA operates again.
 - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are on by HBA, the low beams turn on and HBA turns off.
 - If the turn signal lever is pushed away from you, the high beams turn on and HBA turns off.
 - If the headlight switch is moved from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/OFF (O)), the corresponding light turns on and HBA turns off.
- When HBA is operating, high beam switches to low beam if:
 - The headlights of an oncoming vehicle are detected.
 - The tail lights of a front vehicle are detected.
 - The headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
 - The surrounding ambient light is bright enough so high beams are not required.

- Streetlights or other lights are detected.

Information

The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

HBA malfunction and limitations

HBA malfunction

When HBA is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system**' warning message may appear, and the master  warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Limitations of HBA

HBA may not work properly in the following situations if:

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle are covered with dust, snow, or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lights are on.
- There are lights that have a similar shape as a vehicle's light ahead.
- The headlights are not repaired or replaced properly.
- The headlights are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible at a crossroad or on a curved road.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).

- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.
- The road is wet or covered with snow or ice.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tyre or being towed.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, blizzard, water spray on the road, or windscreen condensation, etc.

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA).

WARNING

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.

CAUTION

- If HBA does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.
- HBA may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

Interior lights

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and result in a collision.

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off. Otherwise, the battery discharges.

Interior lamp AUTO off

The interior lights automatically go off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lights go off about 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lights go off five seconds later.

Front lights



- Press the lens individually to turn on or off the map lamp.
- : Press the button to turn on or off the room lamp for the front and rear seats.
- : Press the button to turn off the room lamp for the front and rear seats.
- : The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened.

NOTICE

When doors are unlocked by the smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for about 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps turn off. If a door is opened with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 5 minutes.

Rear room lamp



 Press the button to turn on and off the rear lamp.

Interior button lights

The interior lighting including the button lighting are continuously on to make it easy to locate buttons and items during both day and night.

Interior Lights On

You can enable or disable the exterior and interior button lighting. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Interior Lights On** from the infotainment system.

- When all doors are locked, opening a door after unlocking it briefly turns on the interior lighting.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, it keeps the interior lighting on at all times.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the Off position, the interior lighting briefly stays on. At this time, when the door is opened and closed, or locked, the interior lighting immediately turns off.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Mood lighting

 if equipped



To adjust the mood lighting, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Ambient lighting** in the infotainment system.

- If you do not want to use mood lighting, set **Brightness** to **0** in the infotainment system.

i Information

- The mood lighting at both ends of the dashboard turn off to prevent reduced visibility of the outside rearview mirror when the vehicle is not in P (Park).
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- The colour of the mood lighting may seem different under some conditions depending on the colour of the interior and the set mood colour.

Cargo area lamp



The cargo area lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

NOTICE

Close the tailgate after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

Wipers and washers

Front windscreen wipers



(1) Intermittent or Auto control wipe time adjustment

- **HI:** The wiper runs at a higher speed.
- **LO:** The wiper runs at a lower speed.
- **INT:** Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To differ the speed setting, turn the speed control knob up for faster operation and down for slower operation.
- **OFF:** Wipers are not in operation.
- **MIST:** For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release. The wipers operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

NOTICE

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation.
- If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.
- If it snows whilst driving, the wiper may temporarily stop operation to prevent damage caused by accumulated snow at the upper and lower parts of the window. When the wiper stops operation, clear the accumulated snow from the parts.
- The wiper operation is stopped upon snow accumulation whilst driving. This is normal wiper operation. It is to prevent safety issues from happening when the wiper operation continues without removing snow.

Front windscreen washers

In the **OFF** position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculation mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode whilst the function is operating, the function resumes after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or vehicle OFF.

For more information, refer to Climate control additional features.

⚠ WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, always warm the windscreen using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen and obscuring your vision that could lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Always use appropriate washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

NOTICE

- Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty or when the windscreen is dry.
- Do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Rear windscreen wipers



- **HI:** High wiper speed
- **LO:** Low wiper speed
- **OFF:** Off

Auto rear wiper

The rear wiper operates whilst the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper on. You can select the function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Auto rear wiper (reverse)**.

- For more information, refer to Recirculating air when washer fluid is used.

Rear windscreen washers



Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever.

Manual climate control system

 if equipped



- (1) Mode selection
- (2) Rear window defroster
- (3) Fan speed control
- (4) A/C (air conditioning)
- (5) Temperature control
- (6) Air intake control

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
 2. Set the mode to the desired position.
To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:
 - Heating: 
 - Cooling: 
 3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
 4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
 5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- If air conditioning is desired, turn on the air conditioning system.

Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air flow direction



Symbol	Operation	Direction
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.	B, D, E
	Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.	B, C, D, E
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen and side window defrosters.	A, C, D
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.	A, C, D
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.	A, D

Instrument panel vents

Front



Rear



You can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



The temperature increases by turning the knob to the right. The temperature decreases by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control

Recirculation mode



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) mode



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windscreen and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position whilst driving.

i Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

Fan speed control



Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow. Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

i Information

Operating the fan speed when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning (A/C)



Press the A/C button to turn on the air conditioning system (indicator light ON). Press the button again to turn off the air conditioning system.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the  or  position.

Operation tips

- To help keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air mode when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This can help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.

NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Continue to use the fan but turn off the air conditioning system if the temperature gauge indicates the engine is overheating.
- Always use the air conditioning with the windows closed. In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and potentially damage electrical equipment.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air position to the outside fresh air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen may cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection switch to the  position and set the fan speed control switch to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the Maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

i Information

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and replacement are required.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-134a is operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.
- Never repair the air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) or replace with the one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle. A new replacement evaporator must be certified (and labelled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

Automatic climate control system



- (1) Temperature control
- (2) AUTO (automatic control)
- (3) OFF
- (4) A/C (air conditioning)
- (5) Mode selection
- (6) Front windscreen defroster
- (7) Rear window defroster
- (8) Air intake control
- (9) Fan speed control
- (10) Climate control information screen

WARNING

- Do not sleep in your vehicle with the air conditioning ON. It may lead to serious injury or death.
- Do not drive for a long time whilst the air conditioning is ON in a confined space as it may cause headaches or drowsiness.

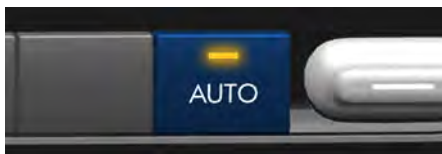
CAUTION

Heater/air conditioning can operate whilst the vehicle is turned off, but it may lower its efficiency and quickly discharge the battery. We recommend that you turn on the vehicle when operating the climate control.

Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1. Press the **AUTO** button.



- The mode selection, fan speed, air intake and air conditioning are controlled automatically by the temperature setting.
 - You can control the fan speed in three stages by pressing the **AUTO** button during automatic operation.
2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.



i Information

If the temperature is set to the lowest setting, the air conditioning system operates continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn off the automatic operation, select any button of the following buttons:

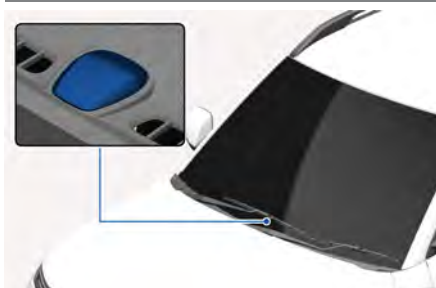
- Mode selection button
- Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The **AUTO** illuminates on the information screen once again.)
- Fan speed control icon or knob
- **A/C** (air conditioning) icon

The selected function is controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.

i Information

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the **AUTO** button and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).

CAUTION



Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

Set the various heating and air conditioning system such as fan speed, mode, temperature, air intake, etc., as desired.

Mode selection



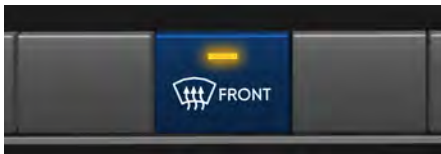
The mode selection switch controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air flow direction



Symbol	Operation	Direction
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.	B, D, E
	Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.	B, C, D, E
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen and side window defrosters.	A, C, D
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.	A, C, D
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.	A, D

Front windscreen defroster (A, D)



Press the front windscreen defroster button (indicator light ON) to turn on the front windscreen defroster.

The outside (fresh) mode is automatically selected and the air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature

Press the front windscreen defroster button once more (indicator light OFF) to turn the function off. Each climate control setting reverts to the setting prior to selecting the front windscreen defrost.

Instrument panel vents

Front



Rear



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the vent control lever.

Move the lever to ☒ position to close, and to ☞ position to open.

Temperature control



Push up the switch to increase the temperature. Push down the switch to decrease temperature.

Temperature conversion (°C ↔ °F)

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C:

- Press the **OFF** button whilst pressing the **AUTO** button for more than 3 seconds.
- Select **Settings > General > Unit > Temperature unit > °C/°F** in the infotainment system.

Air intake control

Recirculation mode



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) mode



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windscreen and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position whilst driving.

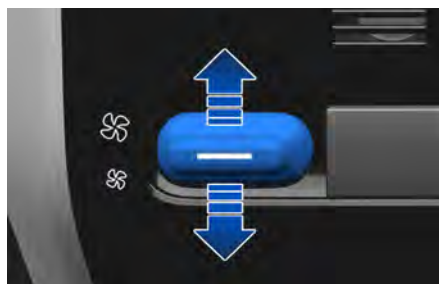
⚠ CAUTION

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

Fan speed control



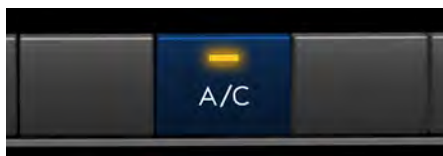
Push up the switch to increase fan speed and airflow. Push down the switch to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Pressing the **OFF** button turns off the fan.

NOTICE

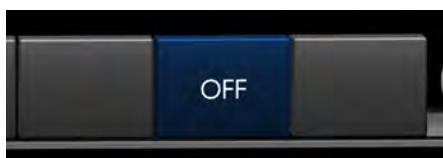
Operating the fan speed when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning



Press the **A/C** button to manually turn on the system on (indicator light ON) and off.

OFF mode



Press the **OFF** button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

i Information

- Water dripping on the ground of the vehicle is normal after the use of the air conditioning.
- Avoid prolonged operation of the air conditioning in recirculation mode when adjusting the air intake control. Carefully adjust to let outdoor air circulate regularly.
- Use the air conditioning system every week for around 5 minutes at once to avoid the potential breakdown of the system.
- Open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- Excessive use of air conditioning during the hot summer may increase moisture outside the window due to the difference between the temperature of the outside and inside the vehicle. Change the air flow direction and adjust the air control to the lowest level.

- In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and around the air vent. In this case, use the air conditioning system with the windows closed to prevent any potential damage to electrical equipment.

Avoid leaves, snow, or other objects to block the grill as the source of air for the heater and air conditioning flows into the grill. When cooling, foggy air can be seen as the outside air draws into the vehicle. This is a normal condition since the humid air flows into the vehicle whilst cooling the vehicle rapidly.

System operation

Cooling/Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
3. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
3. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.
4. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the  position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Return the control to the outside (fresh) air position when the unpleasant air outside has diminished. This can help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To help prevent the inside of the windscreen from fogging, set the air intake control to outside (fresh) air position and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to the outside (fresh) air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to as desired.

NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Continue to use the fan but turn off the air conditioning system if the temperature gauge indicates the engine is overheating.
- Always use the air conditioning with the windows closed. In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and potentially damage electrical equipment.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air position to the outside (fresh) air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen may cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the  position and fan speed control to the lowest speed.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

i Information

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

- Vehicles equipped with R-134a



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-134a is operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.

Air conditioning refrigerant label



You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet.

Windscreen defrosting and defogging

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control switch to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, select the floor defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen.



WARNING

Do not use the defrost level (🌀) position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The outer surface of the windscreen may fog and reduce visibility, causing a collision that results in serious injury or death. Set the mode selection button to the face level (→) position and lower the fan speed.

To defog inside windscreen

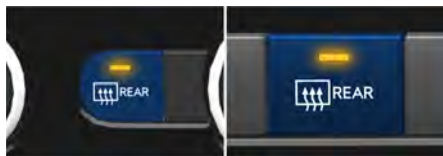
1. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.
2. Touch the defroster button.
 - The air conditioning turns on and automatically selects the outside (fresh) air mode according to the detected ambient temperature.
 - If the air conditioning, outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding switch.
 - If the defrost switch is selected, the fan speed increases.

To defrost outside windscreen

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position and the temperature to the hottest (HI) position.
2. Touch the defroster button
 - If the defrost switch is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

Rear window defroster

Type A/B



To activate it, press the rear window defroster button located in the centre control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

- To turn it off, press the rear window defroster button again.

NOTICE

Never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window to prevent damage to the rear window defroster.

i Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Outside rearview mirror defroster

if equipped

The outside rearview mirror defrosters operate when you turn on the rear window defroster.

Climate control additional features

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Auto dehumidify

if equipped

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windscreen misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake changes to fresh mode.

Turning Auto dehumidify on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Auto dehumidify feature on or off, select Face level mode and press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds whilst pressing the A/C button. When Auto dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Auto dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Automatic ventilation > Auto dehumidify** from the infotainment system.

Sunroof inside air recirculation

 if equipped

When the sunroof is opened, the fresh mode is automatically selected. If you press the air intake control button, the recirculation mode is selected but changes back to the fresh mode after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position returns to the previous position.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

 if equipped

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce the scent of the washer fluid entering the cabin when the windscreen washer is used.

When it is shifted to the recirculation mode, the unpleasant scent may flow into the vehicle.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windscreen from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

Turning Activation on a washer fluid use on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Activation on washer fluid use feature on or off, select Floor level  mode, and then press the air intake control  button 5 times within 3 seconds whilst pressing the A/C button.

When Activation on washer fluid use is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Activation on washer fluid use can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Air recirculation > Activation on washer fluid use** from the infotainment system.

Recirculating air when entering a tunnel

 if equipped

To prevent the inflow of polluted air into the vehicle when passing through a tunnel, the climate control system is operated using the navigation map information and vehicle speed as follows:

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the infotainment system. Select **Vehicle > Climate > Air recirculation**.

- **Activation upon entering a tunnel:** The climate control system switches to recirculation mode for about 7 seconds before entering a tunnel.

Operating conditions

- The climate control system's fresh mode is selected.

i Information

- The activation time for the feature may differ because of the time gap between the GPS and vehicle speed.
- The feature activates until you have passed through continuous tunnels.
- When entering a tunnel, recirculation mode may cause fogging of the windscreen. Use the front windscreen defroster button.
- The feature does not operate in short tunnels.
- The feature may not activate if the GPS is not working properly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Storage compartment

WARNING

- Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.
- ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

CAUTION

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Centre console storage



This console is designed to store small items.

CAUTION

- Make sure body parts are out of the way when closing the console cover after use.
 - Avoid storing food items in the console for extended periods.
-

Glove box



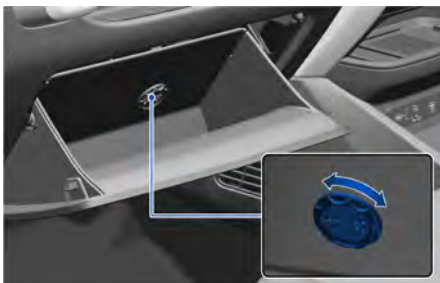
To open, pull the lever. Always close the glove box door after use.

WARNING

An open glove box door may cause serious injury to a passenger in a collision, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Cool box

 if equipped



You can keep beverage cans or other items cool in the glove box.

1. Turn on the air conditioning.
2. Turn the open/close switch of the vent installed in the glove box to the open position.
3. When the cool box is not used, turn the switch to the closed position.

WARNING

Do not put perishable food in the cool box because it may not maintain the necessary consistent temperature to keep the food fresh.

Information

- If the vent is blocked by items in the cool box, cooling will be reduced.
- If the climate control system temperature control is in the warm or hot position, Cold air only will flow into the glove box.

Open tray



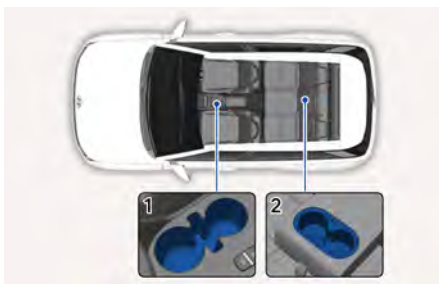
This tray is designed to store small items.

WARNING

Do not put sharp objects in the tray. In a collision, they can come loose from the tray and injure occupants.

Interior features

Cup holder



- (1) Front seat
- (2) Rear seat armrest (if equipped)

Cups or small beverages cups can be placed in the cup holders.

WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is used to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you may be burned. Such a burn to the driver may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. Otherwise, they may explode.

Ashtray

 if equipped

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean the ashtray, lift the plastic ashtray receptacle upward and pull it out.

WARNING

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

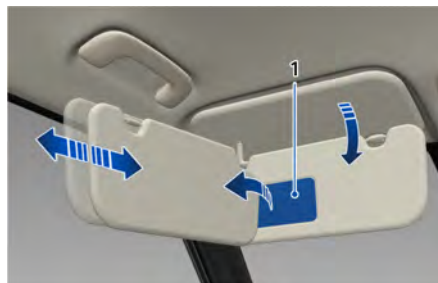
Sunvisor

Driver's seat



- (1) Ticket holder

Passenger's seat



- (1) Vanity mirror

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

- To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it rearward, release it from the bracket and swing it to the side toward the window. Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward as needed.
- To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover. Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.
- Use the ticket holder to hold tickets.

WARNING

Do not block your view or the roadway when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could also damage the retaining tab.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 180 W with the engine running.

WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for an extended period of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories that are less than 180 W in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not used.
- Some electronic devices may cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet.
- Push the plug in as far as it goes. The plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Only connect devices with reverse current protection or the current from the device battery may cause the vehicle's electrical/electronic system to malfunction.

USB charger



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electronic devices using a USB cable.

Electronic devices can be charged when the engine is running.

NOTICE

- Use the USB charger when the engine is running. Using the USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position (engine off) may cause the battery to discharge.
- To prevent damage to the USB charger:
 - Do not insert foreign objects or spill liquid into the outlet. The USB charging terminal may be damaged.
 - Do not use devices with working current exceeding 3,000 mA (3.0 A).
- When charging an electrical device by using an USB converting adapter (C to A type), use a genuine adapter specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to prevent over current and maintain stability.

Using an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB charger or the connected devices. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.

- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

i Information

- The battery charging state may be monitored on the electronic device.
- Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the recharging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC that does not use a USB cable to charge should be charged using its own charger.
- Do not attempt to use the charging terminal either to turn on an audio or to play media with the infotainment system.
- Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

Cluster fascia side panel

 if equipped

WARNING

Do not attach the mobile phones and heavy or sharp items to the cluster fascia side panel for safety reason.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

CAUTION

Do not attach heavy items such as mobile phones. Dropping whilst driving, the items can be damaged.



The cluster fascia side panel is a pad to attach light items such as parking tickets, receipts, etc., using its magnetic surface.

Wireless smartphone charging system

 if equipped

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging with the screen facing up.

- The wireless smartphone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled  smartphones. Visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.



(1) Charging pad

(2) Indicator light

1. Turn on the wireless charging function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Wireless charging system for mobile devices**
2. The wireless smartphone charger is available when all doors are closed, and when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.
3. Place the smartphone on the centre of the wireless charging pad.
 - The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging and turns blue when phone charging is complete.

- Remove other items, including the smart key from the wireless charging pad.
- For flip type smartphones, when using wireless charging, place the smartphone folded with the device's back placed on the centre of the wireless charging unit.

If your smartphone is not charging:

- Move the smartphone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is amber.

The indicator light blinks amber for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging pad after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

CAUTION

- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless smartphone charging system and smartphone.
- Some magnetic items such as credit cards, phone cards, or transit cards may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.

NOTICE

- The wireless smartphone charging system may not support certain smartphones, that do not meet for the Qi specification Φ .
- When placing your smartphone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smartphone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smartphone may experience higher heat conduction.
- Wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the smartphone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process does not restart, until the temperature falls.
- For some manufacturer's smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When using a smartphone application, such as Android Auto, whilst charging, the charging process may be delayed or interrupted due to the smartphone overheating. This issue is not related to the wireless charging system but rather caused by the smartphone's self-heating. Therefore, disconnect the smartphone from the charging pad.
- If the smartphone has a thick case, it may not charge.

- If the smartphone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound because the vehicle discerns compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone.
- Some smartphones may not be able to charge depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. If this occurs, try charging the smartphone by moving it to the left or right side of the wireless charging pad. However, for some fold-able smartphones that have magnets inside the smartphone, try charging the smartphone whilst holding it close to the left side of the wireless charging pad.
- Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.
- Wireless charging speed varies depending on the wireless charging policy and product specifications set by each smartphone manufacturer. You can check your smartphone's maximum wireless charging speed in the user manual provided by the smartphone manufacturer.
- It is normal for your smartphone to heat up during the charging process. When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, your smartphone may heat up more quickly, and the charging process may be slower.
- To prevent liquid from damaging the wireless smartphone charging system in your vehicle, be sure not to spill liquid over the charging system when charging your phone.

Clock

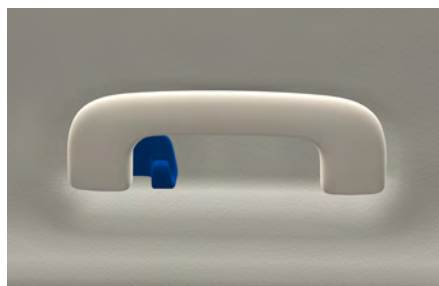
The clock can be set from the infotainment system. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock whilst driving.

Coat hook

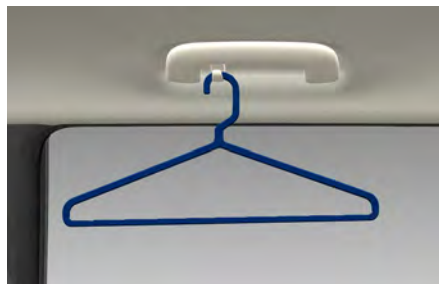
Rear



This hook is not designed to hold large or heavy items.

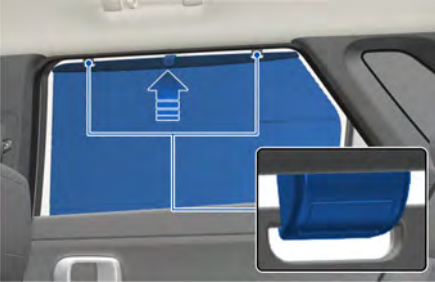
WARNING

Only hang soft clothing without heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In a collision or when the curtain airbag is inflated, the objects could move and cause serious injury.



Side curtain

 if equipped



Use the side curtain to block the light coming through the rear seat windows. Lift the curtain and hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

CAUTION

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.

Exterior features

Roof side rails

 if equipped



You can add roof rack crossbars as an accessory (not shown).

WARNING

- Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof side rails may damage your vehicle.

ROOF SIDE RAILS	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED
--------------------	---

- Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres, or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in a collision. The vehicle centre of gravity is higher when items are loaded onto the roof side rails.

- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof side rails. Severe wind updrafts caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof side rails. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This may cause the items to fall off the roof side rails and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo whilst driving, check frequently before or whilst driving to make sure the items on the roof side rails are securely fastened.



CAUTION

- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, do not position the cargo onto the roof side rails in such a way that it may interfere with sunroof operation.
- Always take precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof.
- When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When carrying cargo on the roof side rails, take necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.

Infotainment system

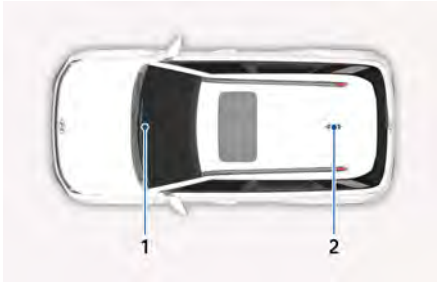


For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

NOTICE

- Do not install an aftermarket HID headlight. Your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration.

Antenna



- (1) Inside the crash pad
(2) Outside of vehicle

The hidden antenna receives transmitted data (for example, LTE).

CAUTION

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

Steering wheel remote controls



NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

No.	description
1	MODE Media mode • Toggle through Radio or Media modes
2	▲/▼ When you press briefly • RADIO mode: PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button • MEDIA mode: TRACK UP/DOWN button When you press and hold (more than 0.8 seconds) • RADIO mode: AUTO SEEK button to seek until you release the button • MEDIA mode: FF/RW button
3	+/– VOLUME control, ⏻ MEDIA volume activate/MUTE

USB Port



Press the USB port selection button whilst the engine is running. Press the upper portion of the button to charge an electronic device. Press the lower portion of the button to charge and listen to music with a media storage device. The USB port can be used after either indicator light turns on.

- You can use an USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.
- After connecting a media storage device such as a MP3 or USB to the USB port, you can listen to music through the vehicle's speakers by playing it on the infotainment system.
- Small electronic devices can be charged.

NOTICE

- When connecting a Type-A USB or a memory device to a vehicle, use a genuine converting adapter (C to A type) specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to reduce noise, prevent overcurrent and maintain stability. Connecting an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB port or the connected devices. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.

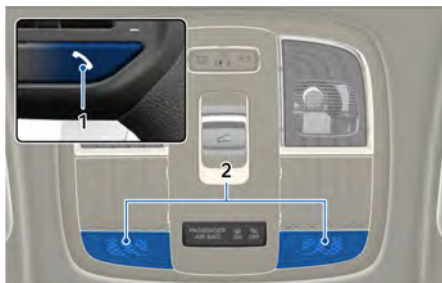


- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

i Information

- Some devices may not be charged through USB port.
- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, disconnect the audio device and use the portable audio device's power source.

Bluetooth® wireless technology



- (1) Call/Answer/Call end button (Steering wheel)
- (2) Microphone (Map lamp)

For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

WARNING

To prevent driver distractions, minimise your use of these features whilst driving. Distraction may cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

Voice recognition



For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

6. Before driving

Before entering the vehicle	6-4
Before starting	6-4
Refuelling your vehicle.....	6-5
Fuel filler door	6-5
Ignition switch	6-7
Key ignition switch.....	6-8
Engine Start/Stop button	6-12
Transmission	6-17
Manual transmission.....	6-17
Automatic transmission.....	6-19
Dual clutch transmission (DCT)	6-19
Shift lever operation	6-21
Cluster display messages.....	6-23
Manual shift mode (paddle shifter)	6-24
Good driving practices (for Manual transmission)	6-25
Braking system	6-26
Power-assist brakes	6-26
Disc brakes wear indicator	6-26
Parking brake (hand type)	6-27
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)	6-28
Auto Hold.....	6-30
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).....	6-32
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	6-33
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM).....	6-35
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)	6-36
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS).....	6-36
Brake Assistant System (BAS)	6-37
Good braking practices	6-37
Idle Stop and Go (ISG)	6-38
ISG System Operation	6-38
ISG System off.....	6-40
Conditions that restart the engine.....	6-40
ISG Malfunction.....	6-40
Calibrating the Battery Sensor.....	6-41
Drive mode integrated control system	6-42
Selecting drive mode.....	6-42

Selecting traction control mode	6-43
Special driving conditions	6-44
Hazardous driving conditions.....	6-44
Rocking the vehicle.....	6-44
Smooth cornering.....	6-44
Driving at night	6-45
Driving in the rain	6-45
Driving in flooded areas.....	6-45
Highway driving.....	6-46
Reducing the risk of rollover.....	6-46
Winter driving	6-47

 WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO may cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide that cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO may cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Make sure the exhaust system does not leak.

Be sure to check the exhaust system whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purposes. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be inspected as soon as possible by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for an extended period of time with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a long time with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To ensure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windscreen clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

Before entering the vehicle

- Make sure all windows, outside rearview mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tyres for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Make sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting



WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to Seat belts.
- Always drive defensively. Do not assume that the other drivers are seeing your vehicle. They may not act as you expect. Be prepared to react to avoid a possible collision. Plan your movements anticipating the "worst case" scenario.
- Stay focused on driving. Driver distraction may cause a collision.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- **NEVER** drink or take drugs whilst driving.

Drinking or taking drugs whilst driving is dangerous and may result in a collision, causing serious injury or death.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink may reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you are drinking or taking drugs, never drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

- Make sure the bonnet, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the cluster display when Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

Refuelling your vehicle

Fuel filler door

WARNING

Automotive fuel is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
 - Before refuelling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
 - Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
 - Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours and cause a fire.
 - Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other fuel source, with your bare hand.
 - When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- Once refuelling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.
 - When refuelling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position (for Dual clutch transmission Automatic transmission) apply the parking brake, and set the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
 - Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station, especially during refuelling.
 - Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause fuel spillage.
 - If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
 - If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
 - Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

WARNING

- Your diesel vehicle is equipped with the specially-designed breakaway valve inside the filler inlet to prevent accidental fuel blending with petrol. The fuel inlet of your diesel vehicle cannot be fitted with a standard petrol nozzle. Do not forcefully insert a standard petrol nozzle into the filler inlet of your diesel vehicle. It may damage your vehicle.
- Some gas stations may still use standard petrol nozzles for diesel refuelling. If you find that a diesel nozzle is narrower than the fuel filler inlet diameter of your diesel vehicle, we recommend you to find/visit another gas station, which is equipped with standard diesel nozzles.
- Fully insert a standard diesel nozzle into the filler inlet to open the breakaway valve. If the nozzle is not fully inserted into the filler inlet, it causes diesel fuels to flow out of the fuel tank.

NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces. It may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap needs to be replaced, we recommend that you use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent or the fuel system or emission control system may malfunction.

Opening the fuel filler door

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Pull up the fuel filler door opener.



3. Pull the fuel filler door outward to access the fuel tank cap.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap, turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.



5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

i Information

- The fuel filler door will unlock when all doors are unlocked.
 - Press the unlock button on your smart key
 - Press the central door unlock button on armrest trim of driver's door
- If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not open the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks" one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

i Information

The fuel filler door will lock when all doors are locked.

- Press the lock button on your smart key
- Press the Central Door lock button on armrest trim of driver's door

* All doors and also the fuel filler door will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9 mph).

Ignition switch



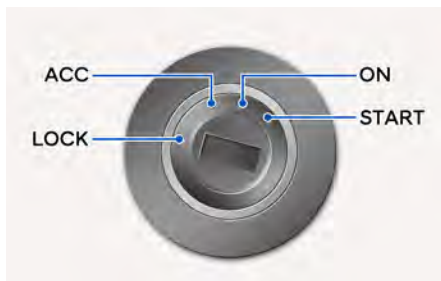
WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Key ignition switch

 if equipped



WARNING

- NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for Manual transmission) or P (Park, for Intelligent variable transmission/Automatic transmission/Dual clutch transmission) position, apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notice
LOCK	The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft (if equipped).	
ACC	Some of the electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.

Starting the petrol engine

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information

Depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal until the engine starts.

Vehicle with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. The glow indicator light (🔦) will illuminate.
5. When the glow indicator light (🔦) goes out, turn the key ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with automatic transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. The glow indicator light (🔦) will illuminate.
5. When the glow indicator light (🔦) goes out, turn the key ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after preheating is completed, turn the ignition switch once more to the LOCK position and wait for 10 seconds. Then turn the ignition switch to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.
If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbo charger unit.

2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about one minute before turning the engine off.

This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
 - Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
 - If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.
 - Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.
-

Engine Start/Stop button

 if equipped



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed. (if equipped)

WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/ Stop button for more than two seconds OR rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

WARNING

- NEVER press the Engine Start/ Stop button whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident and severe damage to the Intelligent variable transmission.
 - Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/ Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
-

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with manual transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft (if equipped).	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. Some of the electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/ Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop with shift lever is in P (Park). The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.

Information

- The vehicle will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the “” indicator will blink and the warning 'Key not in vehicle' will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

Starting the petrol engine

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

Depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal until the engine starts.

Vehicle with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.
6. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the glow indicator light (🔥) goes out.
7. When the glow indicator light (🔥) goes out, the engine will start.

When you start to drive, move the shift lever after checking the RPM (revolutions per minute) is in the proper range (under 1000 RPM) by depressing the clutch pedal and brake pedal.

After releasing the parking brake, take your foot off the clutch and depress the accelerator slowly whilst starting your vehicle.

Vehicle with automatic transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.
6. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the glow indicator light (🔥) goes out.
7. When the glow indicator light (🔥) goes out, the engine will start.

When you start to drive, move the shift lever after checking the RPM (revolutions per minute) is in the proper range (under 1000 RPM) by depressing the brake pedal.

After releasing the parking brake, take your foot off the brake pedal and depress the accelerator slowly whilst starting your vehicle.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.
If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbo charger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about one minute before turning the engine off.

This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

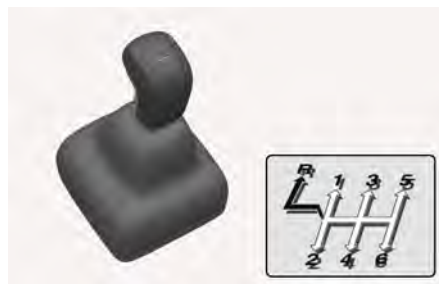
Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop light fuse is blown.

When the brake switch fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/ Stop button in the ACC position.

For your safety, always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.

**i Information**

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

Transmission**Manual transmission****Manual transmission operation**

The manual transmission has five or six forward gears. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

! WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you have come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse).

i Information

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine: The engine is not start until depressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting the gear: up shifting to the next higher gear, or down shifting to the next lower gear.

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released whilst driving.

CAUTION

To start or reverse the vehicle, release the clutch pedal slowly after shifting the gear. Sudden release of the clutch pedal may result in an abrupt accident.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving.
 - Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, whilst waiting for the traffic light, etc.
 - Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.
 - Do not repeatedly depress the clutch pedal before the clutch pedal returns back to its original place when released.
 - Do not start with the 2nd gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
 - Do not drive with cargo loaded more than required loading capacity.
-

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill, to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and helps to accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and results in less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transmission:

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer enters the red zone and may cause engine, clutch and the transmission damage.
 - Do not downshift more than two gears at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.
-

Automatic transmission

The automatic transmission has six forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

WARNING

The automatic transmission gear shift lever or interior parts might get hot when a vehicle is parked outside during hot weather. Always be careful when the vehicle is hot.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, then move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When using the paddle shifter (manual shift mode), do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving.
Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.

Dual clutch transmission (DCT)

The DCT has seven forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

- The DCT can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission automatically shifts through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.
- The DCT incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency whilst driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the DCT.

- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine RPM may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the DCT selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.

- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When travelling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the DCT.
- During the first 1,500 km (1,000 mi.), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

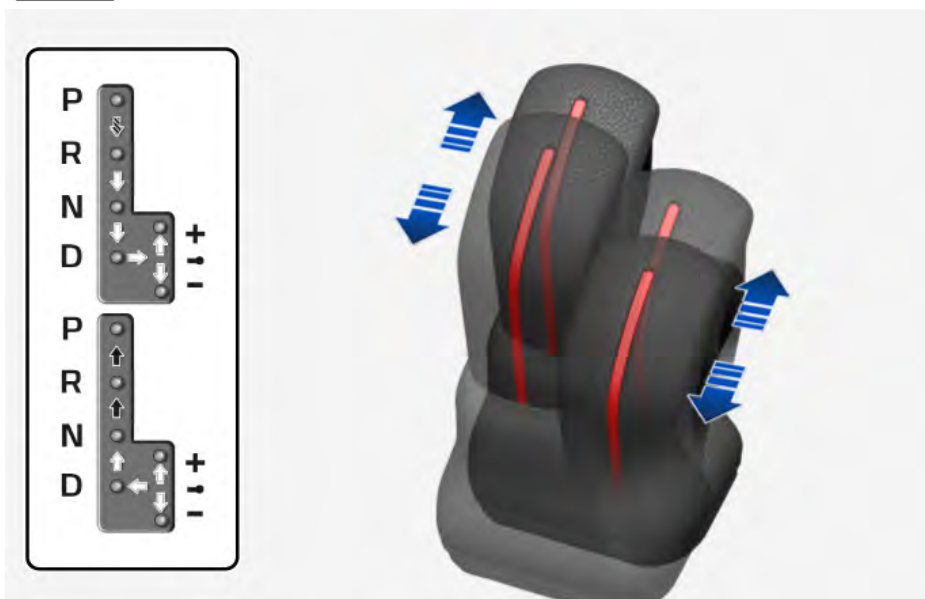
WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
 - Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift button is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
 - Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. The vehicle may lose traction with the roadway, resulting in a collision.
-

Shift lever operation

 if equipped



-  : Depress the brake pedal, press the shift button ahead of the shift lever whilst moving the shift lever.
-  : Press the shift button whilst moving the shift lever.
-  : The shift lever can freely operate.

Shift lever type operation

The indicator on the cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- When parking on an incline, place the shift lever in P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse) to prevent damaging the transmission.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine running. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

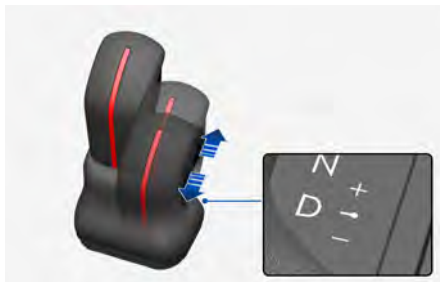
This is the normal driving position. The transmission automatically shifts through the gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission automatically downshifts to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console or centre fascia, allows the driver to switch from ECO mode, NORMAL mode to SPORT mode.

For more information, refer to Drive mode integrated control system.

Manual shift mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pulling the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

- Push the lever forwards once to shift up one gear.
- Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.
- Only the seven forward gears can be selected in Manual shift mode. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine RPM approaches the red zone the transmission upshifts automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine RPM range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine RPMs below the red zone.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

With the vehicle on, shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

Cluster display messages

Transmission overheated warning

If the warning messages on the cluster continues to blink, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Steep grade! Press brake pedal

This message appears when the vehicle is driving up hills or on steep grades.

If the vehicle is held or creeping forward on an incline by applying the accelerator pedal, the clutch and transmission may result in damage.

Press the brake pedal, if the messages appears on the cluster display.

Transmission temperature is high! Stop safely

Repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions may increase the clutch and transmission temperature.

If the clutch and the transmission temperature is high, the self-protection mode warns you with a warning chime and message whilst the shift indicator on the cluster display blinks.

- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If you ignore this warning, you may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness.

Transmission hot! Park with engine On

If you continue to drive with an overheated transmission, the above warning message appears, and the self-protection mode disables the clutch.

- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If the above warning message is displayed continuously, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Cooling... Remain parked for 00 min.

If you move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running, the above warning message appears.

- Wait until the clutch is sufficiently cooled down.

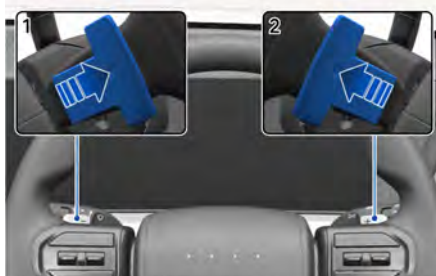
Transmission cooled down. Resume driving

This message appears when your vehicle can be driven.

Drive the vehicle smoothly as possible.

Manual shift mode (paddle shifter)

+ if equipped



(1) - paddle shifter

(2) + paddle shifter

The paddle shifter is available when the gear is in the D (Drive) position in SPORT and TRACTION (if equipped) mode.

Pull the + or - paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull and hold the + paddle shifter.
- Shift the gear to D (Drive).

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds in TRACTION mode (if equipped).
- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed for about 6 minutes in SPORT mode.
- When the vehicle speed decreases below 2 km/h (1 mph).

i Information

If the + and - paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Good driving practices (for Manual transmission)

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking helps slow down the vehicle.

- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This helps avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip and may result in an accident.

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you to follow all posted speed limits.

Braking system

Power-assist brakes

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
 - When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and may result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
 - Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down and the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly indicates whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.
-

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off whilst driving, the power assist for the brakes does not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, may be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
 - If deicing chemicals get stuck on the brakes, abnormal wear and noise may occur on the brake discs and pads. Remove the deicing chemicals from the brake discs and pads whilst applying the brakes in a safe traffic condition.
-

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you may hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

WARNING

Always replace both the left and right brake pads on the front and rear axles at the same time.

Parking brake (hand type)

 if equipped



Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:

Firmly depress the brake pedal. Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.



To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal. Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.

whilst pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transmission) or P (Park, for automatic/dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.

Parking brake warning light



This light illuminates when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, make sure the parking brake is released and the parking brake warning light is OFF.

If the parking brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system.

If possible, stop driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

 if equipped

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

- Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
 - Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.
 - Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.
-

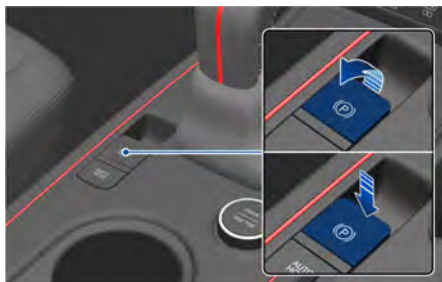
CAUTION

- Driving with the parking brake on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.
 - When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
 - If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
 - Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
 - Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.
-

Information

- A clicking sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
 - You can apply EPB even though the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.
-

Parking brake operation



Applying the parking brake

Pull up the EPB switch whilst depressing and holding the brake pedal.

- Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

Releasing the parking brake

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or START position, press the EPB switch whilst depressing the brake pedal.

- Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

EPB automatic operation

EPB automatic application

- When requested by other systems
- When the driver turns the vehicle off whilst Auto Hold is operating

EPB automatic release

- When depressing the brake pedal and shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive) with the vehicle ON.
 - Make sure the doors, bonnet, and tailgate are closed and the seat belt is fastened.
- When all below conditions are met and the accelerator pedal is depressed.
 - The vehicle is ON.
 - The driver's seat belt is fastened (except Middle East).

- The driver's door, bonnet and tailgate are closed.
- The gear is in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or manual mode.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the bonnet, tailgate, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and the '**To release EPB, fasten seat belt and close door, bonnet and tailgate**' message appears.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance may be longer than normal.

! WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It may damage the brake system and cause a collision.

NOTICE

If you notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light illuminates and you may hear a clicking noise.

EPB malfunction

EPB warning light illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

NOTICE

- If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the EPB warning light is still on or the Parking Brake warning light blinks, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Parking brake warning light

The Parking Brake  warning light illuminates when the Parking Brake is applied with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.

Before driving, make sure the Parking Brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the Parking Brake is released whilst the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system.

If possible, stop driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

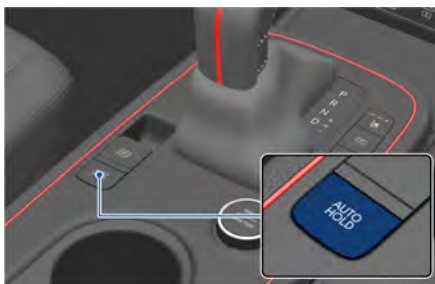
Auto Hold

 if equipped

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

- When the vehicle is restarted, the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

Auto Hold operation



Activating Auto Hold

With the driver's door, bonnet, and tailgate closed, press the **AUTO HOLD** switch.

- The white Auto Hold  indicator comes on and the system is in standby.
- When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green. The vehicle remains stationary even if you release the brake pedal.

- If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive), R (Reverse), or Manual shift mode, the Auto Hold is released automatically and the vehicle starts to move. The Auto Hold AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

WARNING

Always look around your vehicle before depressing the accelerator pedal to release Auto Hold.

Deactivating Auto Hold

Press the **AUTO HOLD** switch whilst depressing and holding the brake pedal.

The Auto Hold AUTO HOLD indicator turns off.

WARNING

To prevent unintended vehicle movement, always depress your foot on the brake pedal to deactivate the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- Park the vehicle.

Non-operating conditions

- The Auto Hold does not operate when EPB is applied.
- The Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
 - The driver's door or bonnet is opened.
 - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
 - The vehicle is on a steep slope.
 - The vehicle moves several times.
 - The tailgate is opened.

The Parking Brake warning light comes on, the Auto Hold AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, a warning sounds, and a message appears to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area, and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

NOTICE

- If the Auto Hold AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, or the driver's door, bonnet, or tailgate open detection system malfunctions, Auto Hold does not work properly. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly, a warning sounds and the '**Deactivating AUTO HOLD... Press brake pedal**' message appears. Depress the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stationary.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

ABS or ESC system does not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Always reduce the vehicle speed in extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tyre chains are installed on your vehicle.

Never test the safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle by high speed driving or cornering. It may cause a collision and endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

ABS operation

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS does not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the ABS may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS  warning light stays on for several seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS goes through self-diagnosis and the light goes off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS  warning light is on and stays on you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS is active continuously and the ABS  warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn off the vehicle.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

If not, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS  warning light may turn on at the same time. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The ESC system helps stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system does not prevent a collision.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces may result in severe collisions.

ESC indicator light (blinks)



ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the ESC  indicator light and the ESC OFF  indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.
- The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

- If the ESC indicator light stays on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.
- The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

ESC operation

Activating ESC

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for about 3 seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is activated.

When the ESC is activated, the ESC  indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal.
- If Cruise Control has been used when ESC activates, Cruise Control automatically disengages. For more information, refer to Smart Cruise Control (SCC).
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you depress the accelerator pedal all the way. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.



WARNING

When ESC is active:

- Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate.
- Never turn off ESC whilst the ESC indicator light is blinking. You may lose control of the vehicle and collide.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the appropriate size for your vehicle. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tyres installed.

ESC OFF operation



Activating ESC OFF

State 1 (traction control disabled)

Press the ESC OFF  indicator light illuminates and the message, '**Traction control disabled**' appears.

The traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

State 2 (traction and brake control disabled)

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF  indicator light illuminates and/or message '**Traction control and ESC disabled**' appears and a warning chime sounds.

Both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

When driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn off ESC whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively whilst the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights appear. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively whilst these lights appear.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

i Information

- If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC automatically turns on again.
- Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

VSM is a function of the ESC system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tyres can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always monitor the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead of you.
- Never drive too fast for the road conditions. Excessive speed in bad weather or on slippery and uneven roads may result in severe collisions.

VSM operation

Activating VSM

When you apply your brakes under conditions that can activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Deactivating VSM

To deactivate VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. The ESC OFF  indicator light illuminates.

To activate VSM again, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light turns off.

Non-operating conditions

- When driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- When driving in reverse.
- When the ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- When the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)  warning light is on or blinks.

WARNING

If the ESC OFF  indicator light or MDPS  warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

HAC helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting from a stop on a hill.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting from a stop on an uphill slope. HAC activates only for about 2 seconds.

CAUTION

- HAC does not activate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
 - If ESC malfunctions, HAC does not activate.
-

Information

HAC activates even when the ESC is deactivated.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

ESS alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights when sharply and severely braking.

ESS operation

Activating ESS

The stop light blinks quickly when the vehicle suddenly stops (the deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s^2 , and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h (34 mph)) or ABS is activated whilst stopping.

Deactivating ESS

The stop lights stop blinking and the hazard warning flasher automatically turns on when:

- Driving speed is below 40 km/h (25 mph) and the sudden braking situation is over.
- ABS is deactivated.

The hazard warning flasher turns off when:

- The vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.
- The driver can manually turn off the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.

Non-operating conditions

ESS does not activate when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Brake Assistant System (BAS)

The BAS provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required whilst driving.

The BAS reduces the time for ABS control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, driving speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the EPB, and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the EPB not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes slightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

Idle Stop and Go (ISG)

 if equipped

Idle Stop and Go helps reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill (for example : red stop light, stop sign, and traffic jam). ISG system is always active, when the engine is running.

i Information

When the engine is automatically started by the ISG system, warning lights (for example : ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS, and parking brake warning light) may illuminate for a few seconds if the battery voltage is low and does not indicate a malfunction with the ISG system.

ISG System Operation

Prerequisite for activation

- The driver's seatbelt is fastened.
- The driver's door and bonnet are closed.
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate.
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged.
- Outside temperature is not too low or too high.
- The vehicle is driven over a constant speed and stops.
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions.
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up.
- ISG related parts are working properly.
- The incline is gradual.
- The steering wheel is turned less than 180 degrees before the vehicle stops.

i Information

If the Auto Stop (A) indicator is white on the instrument cluster, the ISG system does not meet the prerequisites above and is not active. If the Auto Stop (A) indicator is yellow, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised dealer.

Auto stop

When ISG is on, the engine stops automatically when both of the following occur:

1. Vehicle speed decreases to 0 km/h (0 mph) (full stop condition).
2. Brake pedal is depressed and gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

The Auto Stop (A) indicator illuminates in green on the instrument cluster, when the engine stops.

i Information

Idle stop cannot occur again until the vehicle speed goes above 5 km/h (3 mph) and then comes to a full stop again.

In Auto Stop mode, if the bonnet is opened, ISG system is deactivated.

When the system is deactivated, the ISG OFF button indicator illuminates and the message, "**Auto stop is Off. Shift to P or N to start engine manually**" appears on the cluster display with a warning sound.

If this occurs, depress the brake pedal and restart the engine manually.

Auto start

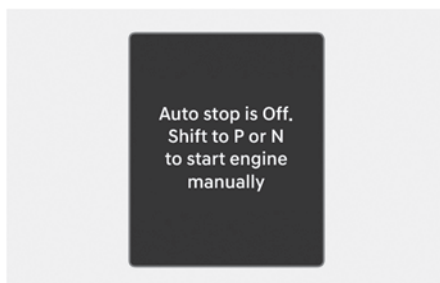
When ISG stops the engine automatically, the engine restarts if:

- The brake pedal is released.
- You take your foot off the brake pedal and then depress the accelerator pedal when Auto Hold is activated.
- You shift the gear from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to R (Reverse) or P (Park) whilst depressing the brake pedal.
- You shift the gear from N (Neutral) to D (Drive) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

The Auto Stop (A) indicator goes to white on the instrument cluster, when the engine is restarted.

Warning messages

Auto stop is Off. Shift to P or N to start engine manually

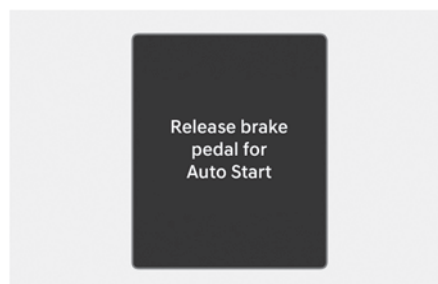


When the system is deactivated, the ISG off button indicator illuminates and a message appears on the cluster display with a warning sound if:

- The bonnet is opened.
- ISG system is not working normally.

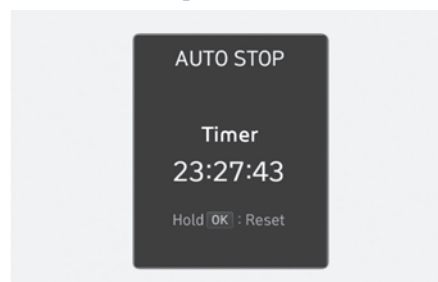
If this occurs, depress the brake pedal and restart the engine manually. For your safety, restart the vehicle in the P (Park) position.

Release brake pedal for Auto Start



When the gear is shifted from N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive), or Manual shift mode without the brake pedal depressed, a message appears on the cluster display. To activate auto start, depress the brake pedal.

AUTO STOP elapsed time reset



You can view the AUTO STOP elapsed time in the utility view. To view the elapsed time for **AUTO STOP** since the last reset, select **Settings > Cluster > AUTO STOP elapsed time** in the infotainment system.

The AUTO STOP elapsed time reset depends on which utility view mode is linked.

- When Drive information is selected, the AUTO STOP elapsed time resets whenever Drive information is reset.
- When Since refuelling is selected, the AUTO STOP elapsed time resets whenever Since refuelling is reset.

- When Accumulated info is selected, the AUTO STOP elapsed time resets whenever Accumulated info is reset.
- When link is not selected, the AUTO STOP elapsed time is not linked with other information. Press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel to reset the elapsed time.

ISG System off



Press the ISG OFF button to turn off the ISG system. The ISG OFF button indicator illuminates. To use the system, press the ISG OFF button again.

NOTICE

- It is recommended to Switch Off the Idle Stop and Go function when driving in flooded areas, this will avoid electrical equipment damage due to water entry.

Conditions that restart the engine

The engine is automatically restarted if:

- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- The engine has stopped for about 5 minutes.
- The air conditioning is ON with the fan speed set to a certain high level.
- The front defroster is ON.
- The battery is weak.

- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory.
- The vehicle is shifted to P (Park) or R (Reverse) when Auto Hold is activated.
- The door is opened or the seatbelt is unfastened when Auto Hold is activated.
- The EPB switch is pressed when Auto Hold is activated.

The Auto Stop (A) indicator blinks in green for 5 seconds on the instrument cluster when the engine is restarted.

! WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, the engine may restart without the driver taking any action. Before leaving the vehicle or working in the engine compartment, turn off the engine by moving the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, shifting to P (Park), applying the parking brake, and taking the key with you when you leave the vehicle.

ISG Malfunction

ISG system may not operate if:

- The Auto Stop (A) indicator illuminates in yellow on the instrument cluster.
- The ISG OFF button illuminates.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised dealer.

Calibrating the Battery Sensor



[A] Battery sensor

If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, the ISG system does not operate immediately. If you want to use the system, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated following the procedure.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect all electronic devices that were additionally installed after the vehicle was delivered, such as navigation, dashcam, etc.
3. After 4 hours with the engine off, turn the engine on and off 3 to 4 times.

NOTICE

- Use only a genuine HYUNDAI AGM battery for replacement. If not, the ISG system may not operate properly.
- Do not recharge the AGM battery with a general battery charger. It may damage or explode the AGM battery.
- Do not remove the battery cap. The battery electrolyte, which is harmful to the human body may leak out.

i Information

The ISG system may not operate in the following situations.

- There is a malfunction with the ISG system.
- The battery is weak.
- The brake vacuum pressure is low.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised dealer.

Drive mode integrated control system

Type A/B



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road conditions.

The system resets to ECO mode, when the engine is restarted.

- If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode is in ECO mode and may not change to SPORT mode.

Selecting drive mode

i Information

- When ECO/SPORT mode is selected, the ECO/SPORT indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- Fuel economy in ECO mode varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- In SPORT mode, the fuel economy may decrease.

ECO mode

ECO mode helps improve fuel economy for eco-friendly driving.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.

- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the transmission may change.
- Engine noise may be louder at some transmission shifts as downshift requires pressing down more on the accelerator pedal.

NORMAL mode

NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

NORMAL mode is selected, it does not appear on the instrument cluster.

SPORT mode

SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

When the SPORT mode is activated:

- The engine RPM tends to remain raised over a certain time even after releasing the accelerator pedal.
- Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

Selecting traction control mode

Type A/B



Traction control helps achieve optimal driving performance by controlling engine and braking according to the road conditions.

Press the TRACTION button to change from drive mode to traction control mode.

Changing traction control mode

The mode changes, as the following, whenever the TRACTION button is pressed each time.

Traction control (SNOW, MUD, SAND) mode offers special traction tuning for snow, mud, and sand optimizing available traction in adverse conditions. Traction control mode adjusts the left and right wheel slip control, engine torque, and shift patterns according to available terrain levels.

Selected mode		Description
SNOW		- Use this mode when driving on slippery roads. - The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to help start the vehicle stably on slippery roads or keep tyres from slipping.
MUD		- Use this mode when driving on muddy, unpaved or uneven roads. - The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to secure sufficient driving force that helps start the vehicle.
SAND		- Use this mode when driving on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads. - The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to help drive safely on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads.

When the SNOW, MUD, or SAND mode is selected, the corresponding indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.

Special driving conditions

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, and sand:

- Drive cautiously and allow for longer braking distances.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tyre chains, or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction, if stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission whilst driving on slippery surfaces may cause a collision. The sudden change in tyre speed may cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal whilst shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal whilst the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

Always turn off the ESC system before rocking the vehicle. If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tyres may increase very quickly. If the tyres become damaged, a tyre blow out or tyre explosion may occur - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle may overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of the tyres or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tyre damage. For more information, refer to Towing.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, because it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there are no street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights can make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You may be temporarily blinded, and it takes several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. When driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control.
- Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- Make sure your tyres have enough tread. If your tyres do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement may cause a skid and possibly lead to a collision. For more information, refer to Tyres and wheels.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you. Using your headlights when using your windscreen wipers is required in some jurisdictions.

- Driving too fast through large puddles may affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes are wet, apply them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are driving fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases. For more information, refer to Tyres and wheels.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is not deeper than the bottom of the wheel hub. If you are not sure, turn around and find a different route.

Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because the brake performance can be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tyres.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tyres, which may reduce traction or fail.

WARNING

Never over-inflate your tyres above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tyres.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

Reducing the risk of rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Some SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics can give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary passenger vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts properly and securely. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

WARNING

- Some SUVs can have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:
 - Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
 - Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres.
 - Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the centre of gravity.
 - Keep tyres properly inflated.
 - Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.
- Fasten your seat belt properly. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

Winter driving

Winter precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump, and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Chapter 9. Before winter, have your coolant tested to make sure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures may affect the battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in Chapter 9. The battery charging level can be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or in a service station.

Change to 'winter weight' oil if necessary

In some regions in winter, it is recommended to use the 'winter weight' oil with lower viscosity. In addition, replace the engine oil and filter if it is close to the next maintenance interval. Fresh engine oil ensures optimum engine operation during the winter months. For more information, refer to Chapter 10. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in Chapter 9. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

Spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer antifreeze solution

Add window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer, and most vehicle accessory outlets.

NOTICE

Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake may freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze: temporarily apply the parking brake with the gear in P (Park), then block the rear wheels, and then release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice may build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to make sure that the front wheels and the steering components are not blocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, carry appropriate emergency equipment, whilst driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or a fire, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter whilst the engine is running, water vapour may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are very hazardous practices. When decelerating, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

Always carry emergency equipment. You may want to carry tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tyres

Use snow tyres when the road temperature is below 7 °C (45 °F). If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, be sure to use the same inflation pressure as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions.

The traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Tyre chains

WARNING

The use of tyre chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

- Install tyre chains only in pairs and on the front tyres. Installing tyre chains on the tyres provides a greater driving force, but does not prevent side skids.

Wire chain



⚠ CAUTION

Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner than other types of tyres, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tyre chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of tyre chains. If tyre chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI Parts and install the tyre chains after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

NOTICE

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain Installation

When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tyre chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the EPB, and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tyre chains:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains may damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels.
- Use SAE 'S' class wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chains to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5-1.0 km (0.3-0.6 mi.).
- Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in.) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.

7. Driver assistance system

NOTICE

- The Driver Assistance System uses camera and radar system to give signals and controls to improve the safety surroundings and comfort of the driver. It should be noted that ADAS only assists the driver and it does not interchange or substitute with the driver.
- The ADAS delivers vast benefits to driver, but the driver shall be only accountable for driving the car. Driver must be attentive while driving and should follow the traffic rules and regulations.

Driver assistance system information.....	7-4
Safety precautions.....	7-4
Driver assistance system warnings and indicators	7-5
Driver assistance system settings	7-7
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)	7-9
FCA operation	7-9
FCA settings	7-11
FCA malfunction and limitations	7-13
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).....	7-17
Turning LKA on/off.....	7-17
LKA operation.....	7-18
LKA settings.....	7-19
LKA malfunction and limitations.....	7-19
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)	7-21
BCA operation	7-21
BCA settings	7-23
BCA malfunction and limitations	7-24
Safe Exit Warning (SEW)	7-27
SEW operation.....	7-27
SEW settings.....	7-28
SEW malfunction and limitations	7-28
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA).....	7-29
MSLA operation.....	7-29
MSLA settings.....	7-30
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)	7-31

DAW operation	7-31
DAW settings	7-32
DAW malfunction and limitations	7-32
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM).....	7-34
BVM operation.....	7-34
BVM settings.....	7-35
BVM malfunction.....	7-35
Cruise Control (CC).....	7-35
Cruise Control operation	7-35
Smart Cruise Control (SCC).....	7-38
SCC operation.....	7-38
SCC settings.....	7-42
SCC malfunction and limitations	7-43
Lane Following Assist (LFA).....	7-46
Turning LFA on/off	7-46
LFA operation	7-46
LFA settings	7-48
LFA malfunction and limitations	7-48
Rear View Monitor (RVM)	7-49
RVM operation.....	7-49
RVM settings.....	7-50
RVM malfunction and limitations.....	7-51
Surround View Monitor (SVM)	7-52
SVM operation	7-52
SVM settings.....	7-54
SVM malfunction and limitations	7-55
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)	7-56
RCCA operation.....	7-56
RCCA settings	7-57
RCCA malfunction and limitations.....	7-58
Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	7-60
PDW Operation.....	7-60
PDW settings	7-62
PDW malfunction and limitations	7-63
Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)	7-65

PCA operation	7-65
PCA settings	7-66
PCA malfunction and limitations	7-66
Sensor information	7-69
Driver assistance system sensors	7-69
Sensor limitations	7-70

This chapter explains how to use the driver assistance features.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.

For more information of infotainment software update, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Driver assistance system information

Safety precautions

Be sure to read and understand the operation of each function before use.

WARNING

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. Driver assistance system may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never attempt to activate any driver assistance system by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.
 - Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions whilst driving. Brake and steer as needed to avoid collisions. Do not solely rely on the driver assistance system.
 - Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
 - Do not use driver assistance system when towing a trailer or using a towbar mounted carrier.
 - In case of an emergency whilst a driver assistance system is operating, control your vehicle appropriately. The braking and steering system of the vehicle operates normally even when the driver assistance system malfunctions.
-

CAUTION

- Driver assistance system may not operate properly when the detecting sensors are obscured or damaged. Before using the driver assistance system, refer to the safety precautions and location of the sensors.

- The braking and steering function of the driver assistance system operates properly only when the vehicle braking and steering system is operating normally. Before driving, check whether any braking or steering system warning light is illuminated and maintain normal operation through proper maintenance.
- Always be aware of your surroundings. Depending on the road and driving conditions, driver assistance system may warn the driver late, may not warn the driver, or operate unnecessarily.
- The driver should control the vehicle after a braking or steering event of a driver assistance system since the braking or steering automatically ends in a few seconds.
- Always be aware of your vehicle condition and surroundings even though a warning message or an audible warning does not appear or sound. When another system's warning message appears or audible warning sounds, some driver assistance system may not warn you.
- Keep the media volume to an appropriate level, and always be aware of the vehicle condition. You may not hear the audible warning of the driver assistance system if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- Driver assistance system may not operate temporarily if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Driver assistance system may not operate for a few seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the sensor or the infotainment system is being initialized.
- Driver assistance system may not operate properly when multiple switches or buttons are operated at the same time. Operate each switches and buttons properly in accordance with the function operation of each system.

Driver assistance system warnings and indicators

The driver assistance system warnings and indicators appear on the instrument cluster display.

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more information, refer to Cluster display view modes.

Status indicators

The driver assistance system operating status appears at the top area of the instrument cluster display.



The Manual Speed Limit Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, and Lane Following Assist indicator always appears when each function is operating. For more information, refer to each system information in this chapter.

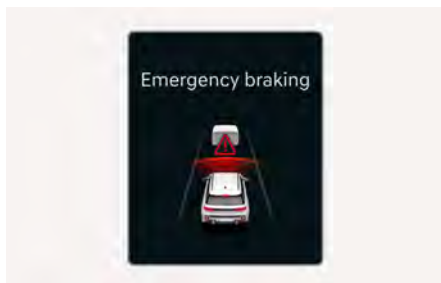
Driving Assist view

The current status of the driver assistance system appears when the Driving Assist view is selected from the instrument cluster display view modes.

System warnings

The warning messages of driver assistance system appears on the instrument cluster display.

Warning example



The warning lights of each operating system (Forward Safety , Lane Safety , and Inattentive Driving  warning light) also illuminates on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to each system information in this chapter.

System malfunction warning



When the driver assistance system is not working properly, a warning message appears, the master  warning light illuminates, and the malfunctioning system's warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- You can check the warning message in the Utility view mode on the instrument cluster display.

System disabled warning

Front view camera obscured warning example



When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, radar cover or ultrasonic sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable the driver assistance system.

If this occurs, a warning message and the master  warning light, and the disabled system's warning light appears on the instrument cluster, but it is not a malfunction. The system operates properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep the sensors clean.

- You can check the warning message in the Utility view mode on the instrument cluster display.

If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Parking Distance Warning example



- When the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, Parking Distance Warning, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, if the function is not operating properly or the ultrasonic sensor is obscured, the  warning light may illuminate in the direction of the corresponding sensor.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster temporarily driver assistance system may not properly operate.
- Driver assistance system may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, open terrain, empty parking lot, etc.) or when the detecting sensors are obscured right after the vehicle is turned on.
- With the condition of blockage or malfunctioning maintained, driver assistance system may not operate properly even if the vehicle is restarted.

Driver assistance system settings

System settings

With the vehicle on, select **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.



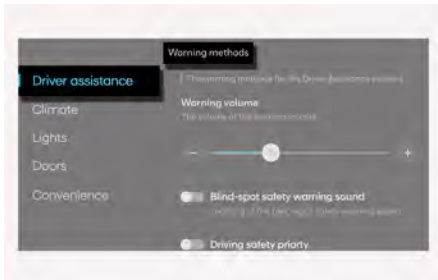
- To see the driver assistance system settings in a list, press the  button.
- Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual. In this case, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When the vehicle is restarted, each system maintains its last setting unless stated otherwise.

NOTICE

- For your safety, only change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Always check the settings of the driver assistance system before driving.
- For your safety, read and familiarize yourself with each system before setting.

Warning methods

The warning methods can be set by selecting the  icon from the infotainment system.



- **Warning volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.
- **Blind-spot safety warning sound:** Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound can be turned off separately.
- **Driving safety priority:** Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the driver assistance system warning sounds.
- **Parking safety priority:** Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

NOTICE

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other driver assistance system may change.
- When the vehicle is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)

 if equipped

FCA helps avoid possible collision by detecting and monitoring a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead your vehicle whilst driving. FCA warns the driver with a warning message, warning sound, etc., or assists with braking your vehicle according to the surroundings.

CAUTION

When driving at night, the motorcyclist recognition performance is degraded, so FCA may be temporarily limited or may not work.

NOTICE

A motorcyclist refers to the driver riding the following powered two-wheeler.

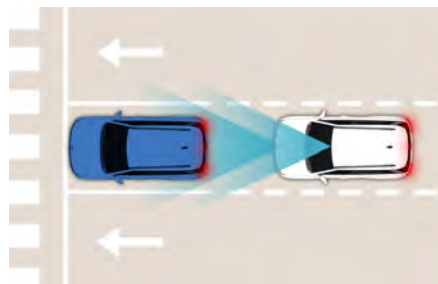
- Mopeds with 50 cc and restricted top speeds
- Motorcycles

FCA operation



- When FCA operates, Forward Safety  warning light blinks, a warning message appears on the cluster, an audible warning sounds.
- Press the hazard warning flasher to turn off the audible warning of the collision warning or emergency braking.
- If the vehicle stops due to collision warning or emergency braking, a warning message appears on the cluster.

Basic function



Whilst driving, FCA Basic function helps avoid a collision according to the speed of your vehicle and the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead by warning or applying emergency braking.

- Vehicle or motorcyclist:
 - The function operates with a strong braking power when there is a risk of collision, the vehicle ahead is moving, and your vehicle speed is between about 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph) or the vehicle ahead is not moving, and your vehicle speed is between about 10-75 km/h (6-47 mph).
 - The function operates with a weak braking power or a warning appears when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 10-200 km/h (6-125 mph).
- Pedestrian or cyclist:
 - Emergency braking may operate when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 10-65 km/h (6-40 mph).
 - Collision warning may operate when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph).

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

CAUTION

The function operation speed range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.

Junction Turning function



When turning right at a crossroad with the turn signal on, Junction Turning function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist in an adjacent lane by warning or applying emergency braking.

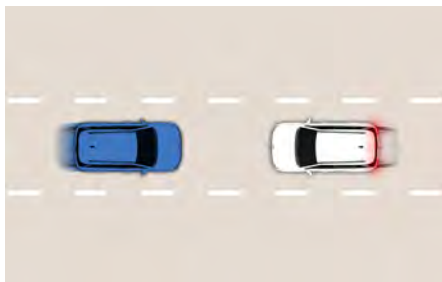
The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed is between about 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Oncoming motorcyclist or cyclist speed* is between about 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

*: It also operates when your vehicle turns left.

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

Direct Oncoming function



When there is a risk of collision with a vehicle or motorcyclist approaching from the opposite side, Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed*1 is between about 30-130 km/h (19-80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist speed is about above 10 km/h (6 mph)

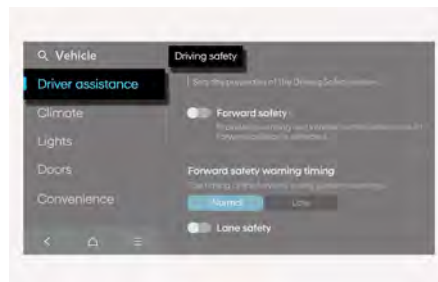
*1 The function may warn the driver if there is a risk of collision, even when your vehicle speed is between about 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph).

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

CAUTION

If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist is not driving straight, Direct Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

FCA settings



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- When **Forward safety** is selected, Basic function, Junction Turning function and Direct Oncoming function operate. When **Forward safety** is deselected, the functions turn off. The Forward Safety  warning light illuminates on the cluster.
- Select **Forward Safety Warning Timing** to change the initial warning activation time for FCA. The warning time can be set to either **Standard** (or **Normal**) or **Late**.
 - **Standard** (or **Normal**): Use in Normal driving conditions. If the Forward Safety Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to Late.
 - **Late**: FCA warning appears more slowly.
- The driver can monitor FCA on/off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety  warning light remains on when **Forward safety** is on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, **Forward safety** will maintain the last setting. If you deselect to turn off the function, FCA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for FCA:

- Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using FCA:

- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
 - The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on FCA. Rather, maintain a safe distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
 - FCA does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
 - FCA may stop working, may not operate properly, or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings. Always check your surroundings to prevent dangerous situations.
 - When Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, FCA turns off automatically if FCA is set. In this case, FCA cannot be set from the settings menu and the Forward Safety  warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned back on by pressing the ESC OFF button, FCA also turns back on with the last setting maintained.
 - Never deliberately operate FCA on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
 - FCA may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
 - During FCA operation, passengers and loose objects in the vehicle may shift and injure passengers. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
 - If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, FCA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
 - You may not hear the warning sound of FCA if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
 - Even if there is a problem with FCA, the vehicle's basic braking and steering functions normally.
 - During emergency braking, braking control by FCA automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
-

CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range or detection range to operate FCA may reduce. FCA operation may be limited or may not operate.
- FCA operates under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist, driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- FCA may be limited or disabled if the vehicle speed is too fast or the speed difference with the other vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist is large.

NOTICE

In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by FCA when braking is insufficient by the driver.

FCA malfunction and limitations

FCA malfunction

When FCA or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light, and the Forward Safety  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system warnings and indicators.

Detecting sensors

FCA uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar

For more information, refer to Sensor information.

FCA limitations

FCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Only part of the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, animal etc.
- The vehicle or motorcycle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- In low light conditions, the tail lamps of the front vehicle or motorcycle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is detected late

- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle /barricade
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is at an angle to your vehicle
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Your vehicle is unstably driving
- You are on a curve or a roundabout and the vehicle or motorcyclist in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving unsteadily or intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the surroundings (wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, similarly shaped structure, etc.)
- You are passing by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- You are driving in following places:
 - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
 - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
 - Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
 - Driving in a parking lot
 - Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
 - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
 - Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
 - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
 - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
 - Driving in an area where there is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as strong radio waves or electrical noise

- The vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Your vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel.



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist.

WARNING

• **Driving on a curved road**



FCA may not detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you when driving on curved roads, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may not result in warning or braking assist when necessary.

FCA may detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road. If this occurs, FCA may unnecessarily warn the driver, assist emergency braking.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

- **Driving on an inclined road**

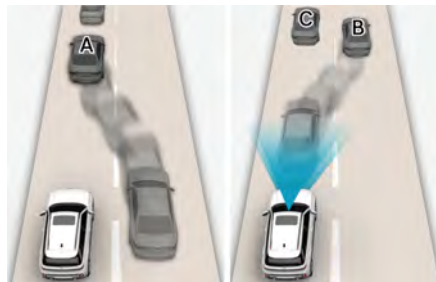


FCA may not detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may not result in warning or braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

- **Changing lanes**

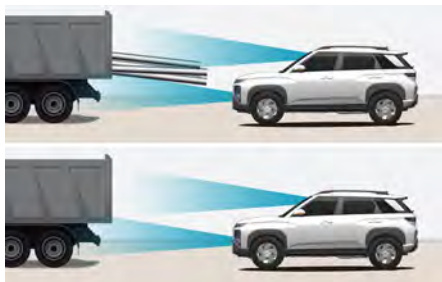


When the vehicle **A** moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. FCA may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly.

When the vehicle **B** in front of you merges out of the lane, FCA may not immediately detect the vehicle **C** that is now in front of you.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

• Detecting vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required.

In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off FCA for safety reasons.
- FCA may operate if an object that is similar in shape or characteristics to a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist is detected.
- FCA does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- FCA may be temporarily disabled if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- FCA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

if equipped

Whilst driving over a certain speed, LKA detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Turning LKA on/off

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist / button located on the steering wheel to turn the function on or off.



- When the operating condition of LKA are met, the instrument cluster is illuminated with a green indicator.
- When the operating conditions are not met, a grey indicator is illuminated.
- When LKA is turned off, the indicator turns yellow.
- When LKA is not working properly, the indicator turns yellow.

If the indicator remains illuminated after vehicle inspection, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

LKA operation



To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front without activating the turn signal, the green  indicator light blinks on the instrument cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

If the vehicle is departing from the projected lane, an additional audible warning sounds.

LKA operates under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed is about 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)
- When the lane markings (or road edges) are detected

Precautions

- You can steer your vehicle even when steering is assisted by LKA.
- It may require more or less force to turn the steering wheel when LKA is providing steering assistance.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster changes from grey to white.
- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to Cluster display control.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- LKA does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because LKA may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

CAUTION

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds in stages.

LKA settings

Lane safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Lane safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

If **Lane safety** is selected, LKA automatically assists the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If **Lane safety** is deselected, LKA turns off and the yellow  indicator light appears on the instrument cluster.

- If you press and hold the Lane Driving Assist /  button and turn off LKA, **Lane safety** also turns off.



WARNING

- When the vehicle is restarted, the **Lane safety** will maintain the last setting.
- Always be aware of the surroundings. If **Lane safety** is deselected, LKA does not assist you.



CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, LKA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from LKA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for LKA:

- Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

LKA malfunction and limitations

LKA malfunction

When LKA or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light and the yellow Lane Safety  indicator light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system warnings and indicators.

Detecting sensors

LKA uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to Sensor information and FCA limitations.

LKA limitations

LKA may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
 - The Lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
 - The colour of The Lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from The road
 - There are markings (or road edges) on The road near The Lane or The markings (or road edges) on The road look similar to The Lane markings (or road edge)

- The Lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
 - The shadow is on The Lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
 - The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
 - There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
 - The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
 - There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
 - The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
 - The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
 - There is a road edge without a lane
 - There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
 - The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)
-  **WARNING**
- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on LKA and drive dangerously.
 - The operation of LKA can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
 - Refer to LKA malfunction and limitations if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off LKA for safety reasons.
 - If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel may not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using LKA.
 - If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, LKA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
 - You may not hear the warning sound of LKA if the surrounding is noisy.
 - If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
 - LKA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.
 - LKA does not operate when:
 - Within a certain period of time after turning on or off the turn signal or hazard warning flasher.
 - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the Lane when LKA is turned on or right after changing a lane.
 - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is activated.
 - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
 - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph).
 - The vehicle makes sudden lane changes.
 - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
 - Driving stability may decrease when the vehicle is overloaded or the weight distribution is uneven. This may degrade the LKA performance.
-

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)

 if equipped

BCA detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light, warning sound, and warning message. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, BCA may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

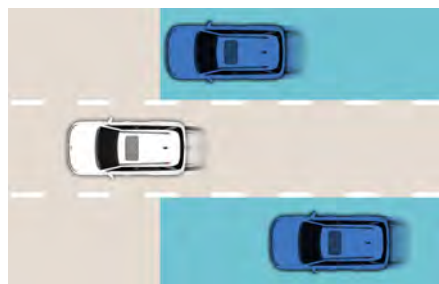
BCA operation



BCA warns the driver that warning or emergency braking is activated as follows:

- The warning light on the outside rearview mirror (or digital side mirror) illuminates
- The warning message appears on the instrument cluster
- An audible warning sounds

Collision warning (whilst driving)



When a vehicle is detected in the rear blind spot area, the warning light illuminates on the outside rearview mirror, a warning appears on the instrument cluster under following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 10 km/h (7 mph)

Collision warning operates when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle. The warning light blinks on the outside rearview mirror, a warning appears on the instrument cluster and an audible warning sounds under following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: above 40 km/h (24 mph)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 10 km/h (7 mph).

WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width. On narrow roads, BCA may detect other vehicles two lane over and warn you. On wide roads, BCA may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning initiated by activating the turn signal may not operate.

CAUTION

- The warning range may differ depending on the speed of your vehicle.
- If you pass other vehicles at high speeds, BCA may not warn you even when there is a vehicle in the blind spot area.
- The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching you at high speed.

NOTICE

If the driver seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance from other vehicles when turning.

Collision-avoidance assist (whilst exiting parallel parking)



When the driver turns the steering wheel about one turn to exit the vehicle forward, if there is a risk of collision, warning (with warning light, warning message, and warning sound) and braking activates under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 5 km/h (3 mph)

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

WARNING

- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, BCA's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of BCA if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
- BCA may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- When BCA is operating, braking control by the function automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During BCA operation, passengers and loose objects in the vehicle may shift and injure passengers. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with BCA, the vehicle's basic steering and braking performance operates properly.
- BCA does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- BCA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not solely depend on BCA. Rather, maintain a safe distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately test BCA. It may cause serious injury or death.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).
Braking is not assisted and only a warning is provided when:
 - The ESC warning light is on
 - ESC is engaged in a different function

BCA settings

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Blind-spot safety** from the settings menu to set whether to use each function.

When **Blind-spot safety** is selected or the vehicle is restarted with **Blind-spot safety** selected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror blinks for three seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with **Blind-spot safety** off, the '**Blind-spot safety system is Off**' message appears on the instrument cluster.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, BCA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from BCA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for BCA:

- Warning volume
- Blind-spot warning sound
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

WARNING

If **Blind-spot safety** is deselected, BCA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

BCA malfunction and limitations

BCA malfunction

When BCA or related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. Also, when the outside rearview mirror is not working properly, a warning message and the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system warnings and indicators.

CAUTION

Turn off BCA when a trailer, carrier, or another attachment is installed. Remove the trailer, carrier, or another attachment to use BCA.

Detecting sensors

BCA uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to Sensor information.

CAUTION

Turn off BCA to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on BCA when finished.

BCA limitations

BCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Driving on a highway ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- The rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time

- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, installed with tyres of different specification, etc.
- The following object is detected:
 - A small motorcycle or bicycle
 - A vehicle such as a flat trailer
 - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck
 - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller
 - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**



BCA may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or the function may recognise a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



BCA may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- **Driving where the road is merging/dividing**



BCA may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



BCA may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

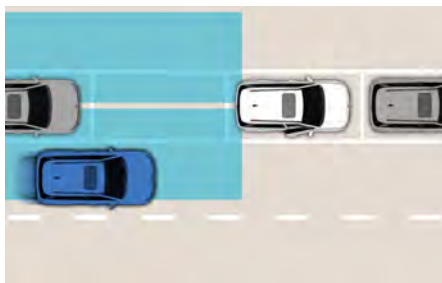
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off BCA.
 - BCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
 - BCA may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started or the rear corner radars are initialized.
-

Safe Exit Warning (SEW)

 If equipped

SEW detects a vehicle approach the rear corner of your vehicle, after the vehicle is stopped and a passenger opens a door.



SEW operation



- SEW warns the driver with a warning message and an audible warning. The warning light on the outside rearview mirrors also blinks to warn you.

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

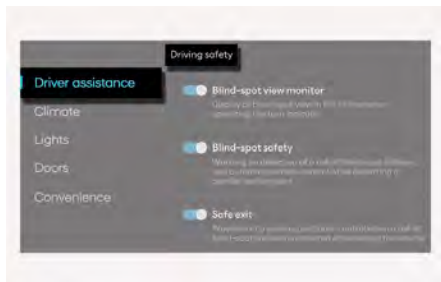
- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the '**Collision warning!** (or **Collision Warning**)' warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds.
- SEW warns the driver when:
 - Your vehicle speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
 - Vehicle approaching from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)
- After the vehicle is turned off, SEW operates for about 3 minutes. However, SEW turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, SEW's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of SEW if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
- SEW does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- SEW may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

SEW settings

Safe exit



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Safe exit** from the Settings menu to turn on SEW and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

If **Safe exit** is deselected, SEW cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, SEW automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from SEW. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for SEW:

- Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

SEW malfunction and limitations

SEW malfunction

When SEW or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system warnings and indicators.

CAUTION

Turn off SEW when a trailer, carrier, or another attachment is installed. Remove the trailer, carrier, or another attachment to use SEW.

Detecting sensors

SEW uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to Sensor information or BCA malfunction and limitations.

CAUTION

Turn off SEW to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on SEW when finished.

SEW limitations

SEW may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

WARNING

- SEW may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- SEW may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, SEW may not operate properly.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

MSLA operation

If you drive over the preset speed limit, MSLA operates (set speed limit blinks and chime sounds) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

- When the vehicle speed decreases below the speed limit, the warning sound stops.
- You can check the status of MSLA on the Driving Assist view on the cluster display.



- (1) Speed Limit indicator
(2) Set speed

Setting speed limit



1. Press and hold the Driving Assist  button at the desired speed.
 - The set speed and Speed Limit  indicator appears on the instrument cluster.
 - Press the Driving Assist  button to turn MSLA off. The Speed Limit  indicator goes off.
2. Push the  switch up or  switch down, and release it at the desired speed.
 - Push the  switch up or  switch down and hold it. The speed increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 10 in km/h (multiple of 5 in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).
 - Push the  switch up or  switch down and release it immediately. The set speed increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
 - A short push of the switch upward or downward will increase or decrease the set speed by 1 km/h (1 mph).
 - If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, the set speed limit blinks and a chime sounds until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.
 - If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.

Temporarily pausing or Resuming MSLA

Press the  switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit.

- The set speed limit turns off but the Speed Limit  indicator stays on.

To resume MSLA after the function was paused, operate the , ,  switch.

- If you push the  switch up or  switch down, vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

WARNING

MSLA does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

CAUTION

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep MSLA off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit  indicator is off.

MSLA settings

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for MSLA:

- Warning volume

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

 If equipped

DAW monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, DAW recommends a break to help with safe driving.

DAW operation

Consider taking a break

The '**Consider taking a break**' message appears and the Inattentive Driving  warning light blinks on the instrument cluster with a warning sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- DAW does not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

CAUTION

- DAW may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigued.
- DAW is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by DAW.

Leading vehicle departure alert function

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading vehicle departure alert informs the driver with a '**Leading vehicle is driving away**' message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound.

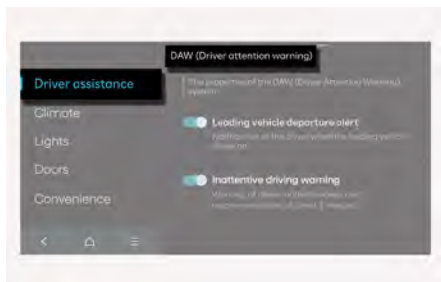
WARNING

- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.

CAUTION

- Leading vehicle departure alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

DAW settings



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > DAW (Driver Attention Warning)** and then enable **Leading vehicle departure alert** in the infotainment system to use the function.

- **Leading vehicle departure alert:** The function informs the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- **Inattentive driving warning:** DAW can be turned on or off.

WARNING

- If you deselect to turn off the function, DAW cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for DAW:

- Warning Volume
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

DAW malfunction and limitations

DAW malfunction

When DAW or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light, and the Inattentive Driving  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system warnings and indicators.

Detecting sensors

DAW uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to Sensor information and FCA malfunction and limitations.

DAW limitations

DAW may not work properly in the following situations:

- The camera is damaged, obstructed by foreign material, or its detection performance is reduced due to the surroundings.
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by driver assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)
- Lanes are blurred or erased

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not work properly in the following situations:

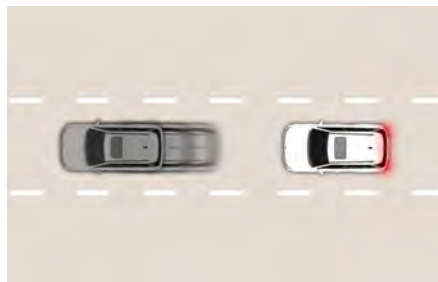
- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle



- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers (such as to turn left or right or make a U-turn, etc.)



- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



- When the vehicle detects a parked vehicle in front drive away in a parking lot



- When your vehicle stops at a lane that divide or merge and it is difficult to identify the vehicle ahead



WARNING

DAW may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.

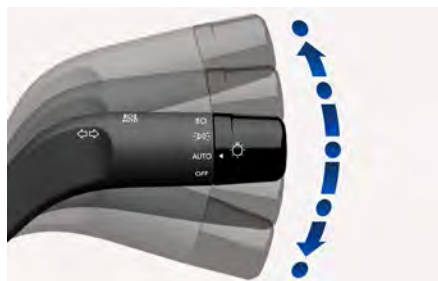
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)

 if equipped

BVM uses the wide-side view cameras to show the rear blind spot areas of your vehicle on the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help with safe lane changes.

BVM operation

Turn signal switch

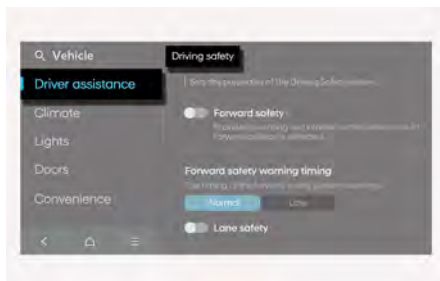


When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction appears on the instrument cluster.

BVM is cancelled when one of the following conditions is met:

- The turn signal turns off
- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Other important warning appears on the instrument cluster

BVM settings



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety** and then enable **BVM** in the infotainment system to turn on the BVM feature.

BVM malfunction

When BVM is not working properly, or the instrument cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

- The image shown on the cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and BVM may not operate properly.

Detecting sensors

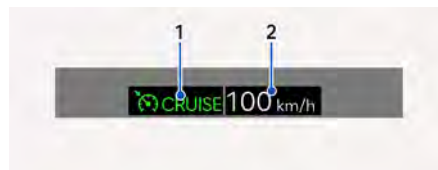
BVM uses the following sensor:

- Wide-side view camera

For more information, refer to Sensor limitations.

Cruise Control (CC)

if equipped



- (1) Cruise indicator
- (2) Set speed

Cruise Control allows you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).



2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

i Information

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of 10 in km/h (5 mph) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

Decreasing set speed



- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of five (multiple of ten in km/h) at first, and then decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the **||** switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than about 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to 2nd gear when in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorize HYUNDAI dealer.

Resuming Cruise Control



Operate the +, - or **||** switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the **||** switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle speed may rapidly increase or decrease when you press the **||** switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (km/h or mph) for your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise ( CRUISE) indicator light is off.
- Always drive defensively and pay attention to the driving task.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep your vehicle at a constant speed including when driving:
 - In heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
 - On rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
 - On hilly or windy roads
 - In windy areas
 - With limited visibility such as fog, snow, rain, and sandstorm
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

Information

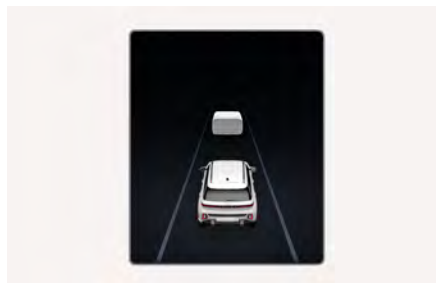
If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control and turn on Manual Speed Limit Assist.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC)

 if equipped

SCC detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

SCC operation



You can see the status of the SCC operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. refer to Cluster settings.

Operating conditions

SCC operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
 - 10-170 km/h (5-106 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
 - 0-170 km/h (0-106 mph): when there is a vehicle in front

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) is on

SCC does not operate in the following conditions.

- Engine RPM is in the red zone
- The driver's door is opened
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied
- ESC or ABS is controlling the vehicle

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) brake control is operating
- Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system is operating

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on SCC whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

Turning SCC on/off



Press the Driving Assist button to turn on or off SCC.

- When SCC is on, the current speed on the instrument cluster is set as the set speed.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed is maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may change to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle travels at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

When operating



- (1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
- (2) Set speed

The status of the SCC operation appears at the top area of the cluster display.

When temporarily cancelled

Your vehicle, set speed appears in grey.

When there is a vehicle ahead, it appears in grey (if equipped)

Precautions

- When you press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off SCC, MSLA turns on. To turn SCC back on, press the Driving Assist button to turn off MSLA, then press the Driving Assist button once more.
- If your vehicle speed is between 0-30 km/h (0-20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, SCC speed is set to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- If you shift from a higher gear to a lower gear using the paddle shifter, the vehicle speed may not accelerate to the set speed.
- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster appears according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may differ according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- SCC may not temporarily operate whilst the vehicle is turning on or detecting sensors are initializing (such as rebooting, etc.,).
- You may hear sounds when SCC is braking your vehicle. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- You can also see the status of the SCC operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to Cluster settings.

Increasing or decreasing set speed

Push the $\pm$ switch up or down and release it immediately. The set speed increases or decreases by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

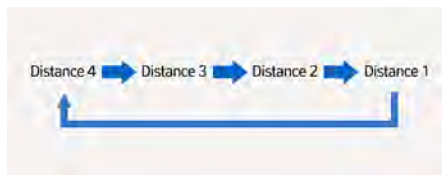
- To quickly change the set speed, push and hold the $\pm$ switch up or $\pm$ switch down. The set speed changes to a multiple of 10 km/h (5 mph).
- You can increase the set speed up to 170 km/h (106 mph) or decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- The driving speed may not reach the set speed depending on the vehicle characteristics and driving conditions.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the $\pm$ switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the $\pm$ switch.

Setting vehicle distance

To change the vehicle distance, press the  button repeatedly.



If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- **Distance 4:** about 52.5 m (172 ft.) >
- **Distance 3:** about 40 m (130 ft.) >
- **Distance 2:** about 32.5 m (106 ft.) >
- **Distance 1:** about 25 m (82 ft.)

WARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. SCC may not operate properly.

Temporarily canceling and resuming SCC



Press the  switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel SCC.

To resume SCC after the function was cancelled, operate the $\pm$, $\pm$ or  switch.

- If you push the $\pm$ switch up or $\pm$ switch down, vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the instrument cluster. If you press the  switch, vehicle speed resumes to the preset speed.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the  switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the  switch.

Automatic cancellation of SCC

If SCC is temporarily cancelled automatically, the '**SCC (Smart Cruise Control) Cancelled**' (or '**Smart Cruise Control deactivated**') warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds to warn the driver.

SCC is temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 180 km/h (112 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time

- The conditions for the SCC to operate is not satisfied

If SCC is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB may be applied.

WARNING

When SCC is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle is not maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst SCC is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance blinks on the instrument cluster. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the right whilst SCC is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph) and a vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

WARNING

- Be careful when your vehicle temporarily accelerates to overtake a vehicle in front. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of the driving direction in your country, Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Warnings of SCC

SCC conditions not satisfied

If the Driving Assist button,  switch,  switch or  switch is operated when SCC operating conditions are not satisfied, the '**Smart Cruise Control conditions not met**' or '**SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl.) conditions not met**' appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds.

Restarting after stopping

In traffic, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within a certain period, your vehicle starts as well.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the '**Use switch or pedal to accelerate**' message appears on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the  switch,  switch or  switch to start driving. Always pay attention to the situation ahead when restarting.

Warning road conditions ahead

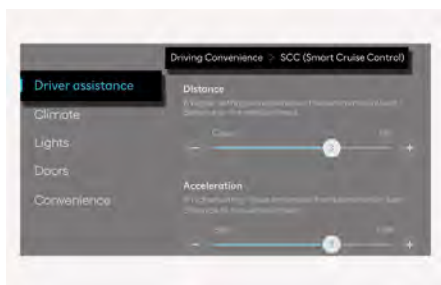
In the following situation, the '**Watch for surrounding vehicles**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when SCC is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead whilst driving below a certain speed.

WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

SCC settings



With the vehicle on, if **Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience > SCC (Smart Cruise Control)** is selected in the infotainment system, you can change the vehicle distance, the acceleration, and the reaction speed manually.

WARNING

- SCC does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- SCC may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep SCC off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when SCC is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. Especially during high-speed driving, if the set vehicle distance is too short, it may result in a Cserious collision. Always pay attention.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, SCC may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off SCC for safety reasons.
- Turn off SCC when your vehicle is being towed.
- SCC may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- SCC may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in SCC reaction or may cause SCC to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other system's warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generating, SCC warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of SCC if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.

Precautions

- SCC may not operate for few seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by SCC.
- Based on driving style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.

SCC malfunction and limitations

SCC malfunction

When SCC or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system warnings and indicators.

Detecting sensors

SCC uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar

For more information, refer to Sensor information and Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA).

SCC limitations

SCC may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a round about and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When driving under following circumstances:
 - Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
 - Driving on a curved road
 - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
 - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge

- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- Driving on a curved road



On curves, SCC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or

accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the SCC.

- Driving on an inclined road



During uphill or downhill driving, the SCC may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed rapidly decreases when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly. Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

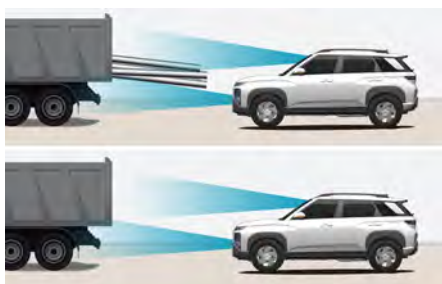
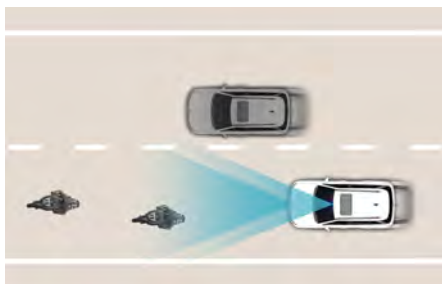
- Changing lanes



When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. SCC may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In

this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Situations when detecting are limited



In the following cases, some vehicle, pedestrian, or animal in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, control your speed.

- Vehicle that is offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicle or sudden decelerating vehicle
- Vehicle with higher ground clearance or vehicle carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicle that has the front lifted due to heavy loads

- Oncoming vehicle
- Vehicle within about 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle
- Stopped vehicle
- Vehicle with small rear profile, such as a trailer
- Narrow vehicle, such as a motorcycle or bicycle
- Special vehicle
- Animal or pedestrian

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead. In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

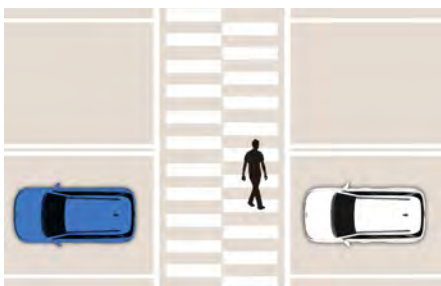
- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, SCC may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



Lane Following Assist (LFA)

if equipped

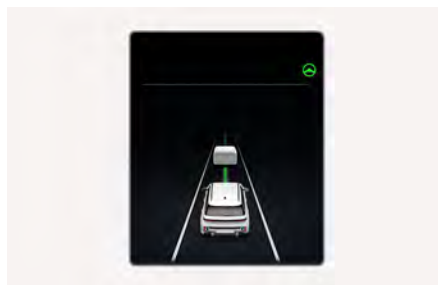
LFA helps detect lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and provide steering assist to keep your vehicle in the centre of the lane.

Turning LFA on/off



With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on LFA. Press the button again to turn off the function.

LFA operation



You can see the status of the LFA operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to Cluster settings.

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster changes from grey to white.

Lane undetected/Lane detected



Lane Following Assist

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 170 km/h (106 mph), the green  indicator light appears on the instrument cluster, and LFA helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

WARNING

LFA does not operate when the turn signal light or the hazard warning flasher is on.

CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white  indicator light blinks and changes to grey.

Precautions

- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by LFA can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by LFA, the driver may control the steering wheel.

- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by LFA than when it is not.

Hands-off warning

If the driver does not keep their hands on the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message appears and a warning sounds in stages.

- First stage: **'Keep hands on steering wheel'** warning message appears
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) appears with a warning sound

Cancelling LFA

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the **'LFA (Lane Following Assist) cancelled (or Lane Following Assist deactivated)'** warning message appears and LFA is automatically cancelled.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- LFA does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very loosely or you have gloves on, the hands-off warning message may appear because the LFA may not recognise that you have your hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

LFA settings

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, LFA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from LFA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for LFA:

- Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

LFA malfunction and limitations

LFA malfunction

When LFA or related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system warnings and indicators.

Detecting sensors

LFA uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to Sensor information.

LFA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surroundings, LFA may not operate properly.

For more information, refer to LKA malfunction and limitations.

WARNING

- For more information on LFA precautions, refer to LKA malfunction and limitations.
 - Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of LFA.
-

Rear View Monitor (RVM)

 If equipped

RVM shows the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or driving.

If the display audio installed in the vehicle, the description of settings for each feature may differ from that in the owner's manual. If this is the case, you can access the online manual by scanning the QR code in the quick start guide for the infotainment system, and check how to configure the settings.

RVM operation

Turning RVM on/off



- (1) Parking/View button
- (2) View Mode button
- (3) Previous button
- (4) Infotainment system screen button

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), RVM turns on and the rear view appears on the screen.

When RVM turns on, touch the View Mode button to select rear view or rear top view.

When RVM turns on, touch the View Mode button to select rear view, rear top view, or rear wide view.

RVM turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when the Extended Rear View Monitor is not selected.

Extended Rear View Monitor

The rear view maintains showing on the screen to help with safe parking when the gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

If Extended Rear View Monitor is selected, RVM screen stays on under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
- The Parking/View button is pressed whilst the vehicle is driving below 10 km/h (6 mph) or less in D (drive) or N (Neutral)
- The Parking/View button is pressed whilst the gear is in P (Park)

When Extended Rear View Monitor is operating, touch the View Mode button to select rear view or rear top view.

When Extended Rear View Monitor is operating, touch the View Mode button to select rear view, rear top view, or rear wide view.

Extended Rear View Monitor function turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The Parking/View button is pressed again
- The Previous  button is selected on the rear view menu

- The Home button is selected on the rear view menu
- One of the infotainment system screen button is selected
- The vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Rear View whilst driving

Rear View whilst driving turns on under the following circumstances:

- The Parking/View button is pressed, whilst the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Touch the View Mode button to select rear view or rear wide view.

Rear View whilst driving turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The Parking/View button is pressed
- The Previous < button is selected on the rear view menu
- The Home button is selected on the rear view menu
- The Infotainment system screen button is pressed

Precautions

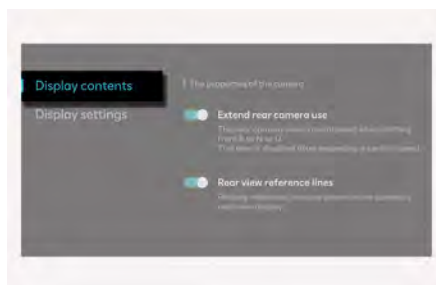
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.
- When the rear view is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- The rear parking guidelines appear in rear view and rear top view mode. (When selected in **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings > Display contents > Rear view reference lines** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system).

However, rear parking guidelines do not appear in the rear view whilst driving.

- The rear view whilst driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the rear view whilst driving is on, the rear top view deactivates.

RVM settings

Camera settings



You can change RVM Display contents by touching the setup icon ⚙ on the screen whilst RVM is operating, or by selecting **Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system whilst the vehicle is on.

Display contents

- If **Extended Rear View Monitor** is selected, the RVM keeps showing the rear view when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive). When exceeding a certain speed, the rear view stops appearing.
- If **Rear view reference lines** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines appears at the rear view area of the infotainment system screen.
 - The horizontal guideline of the rear top view guide lines shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of about 1.5 m (60 in.) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.

- The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines shows the distance of about 0.5 m (20 in.), 1 m (40 in.) and 2.3 m (91 in.) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.

Display settings

- You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in **Display settings**.
 - The **Display settings** menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for RVM:

- Parking safety priority

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

RVM malfunction and limitations

RVM malfunction

When RVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When RVM is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

RVM limitations

- When your vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or your vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstances:
 - When the tailgate is open

Detecting sensors

RVM uses the following sensor:

- Wide-rear view camera

For more information, refer to Sensor information.

WARNING

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, RVM may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, petrol, acetone).
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on the RVM appears by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo weight or position, rear parking guidelines may differ from the actual distance. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Surround View Monitor (SVM)

 if equipped

SVM uses the wide view cameras and images appear around your vehicle through the infotainment system to help with safe parking or driving.

SVM operation

Turning SVM on/off



- (1) Parking/View button
- (2) View Mode button
- (3) Previous button
- (4) Infotainment system screen button

SVM turns on under the following circumstances:

- Front view: The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) from R (Reverse)
Rear view: The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)

- The Parking/View button is pressed, whilst the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less
- Forward Parking Distance Warning (PDW) warns you whilst **Surround View Monitor Auto On** is selected

SVM function turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park)
- The gear is in P (Park)
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- The Parking/View button is pressed in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
- The Previous  button is selected on the surround view menu
- The Home button is selected on the surround view menu
- The Infotainment system button is pressed

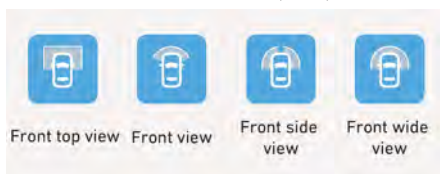
Selecting Front view/Rear view

Front view/Rear view can be changed by shifting the gear.

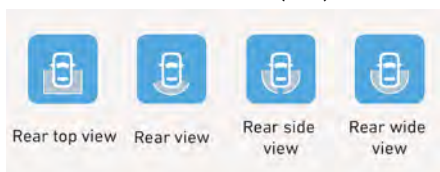
You may select the view using the View Mode button.

- When the gear shifted to R (Reverse), you can select rear view, rear top view, or 3D view.
- When the gear shifted to R (Reverse), you can select rear top view, rear view, or rear side view.
- When the gear shifted to P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), you can select front view, front top view, front side view, or 3D view.
- When the gear shifted to P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), you can select front/rear top view, front/rear view, or front/rear side view.

View Mode button (Front)



View Mode button (Rear)



Precautions

- When the front view/rear view is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view always appears.
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off even if the infotainment system button is pressed.

SVM whilst driving

The SVM turns on when the Parking/View button is pressed, whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

The front/rear view or front/rear wide view can be selected by pressing the View Mode button.

SVM whilst driving turns off under the following circumstances:

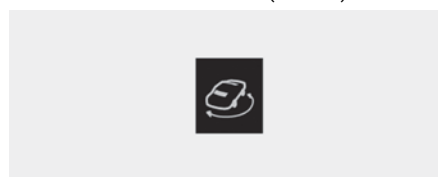
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The Parking/View button is pressed
- The Previous ◀ button is selected on the surround view menu
- The Home button is selected on the surround view menu
- The Infotainment system button is pressed

Precautions

- When the SVM whilst driving is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- The Rear View Parking Lines does not operate on the rear view whilst driving.
- With the SVM whilst driving on, the rear view does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the SVM whilst driving is on, the front/rear top view and front/rear side view are deactivated in all speed.

3D view

View Mode button (3D view)



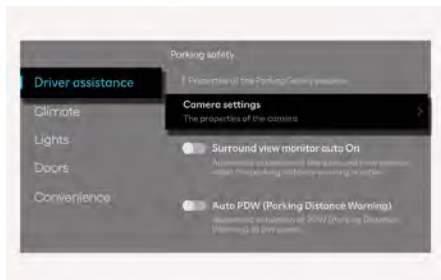
When the 3D view is selected by pressing the View Mode button, the gear is in R (Reverse), P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Precautions

- 3D view does not show guidelines.
- The top view screen appearing with front/rear view or 3D view converts the original image input from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image of the surroundings of the vehicle looking down.
- The top view does not appear with the front/rear wide view.
- The top view zoom-in can be set to pinch-in/out adjustment within the top view area.

SVM settings

Camera settings



You can change SVM **Display contents** by touching the setup ⚙ icon on the screen whilst SVM is operating, or by selecting **Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system whilst the vehicle is on.

Display contents

- When the **Parking distance warning** is selected, parking distance warning appears on the top view area on right side of the SVM screen.
- When the **Top view reference lines** is selected, the parking guideline appears on the top view area of the SVM screen when the front top view and rear top view appears.
 - The horizontal guideline of the rear top view reference lines shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of about 2 m (79 in.) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.
- When the **Rear view reference lines** is selected, parking guidance appears in the rear view.
 - The horizontal guideline of the rear view reference lines shows the distance of about 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (91 in) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.

Display settings

- You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in **Display settings**.
 - The **Display settings** menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Surround view monitor auto On

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Surround view monitor auto On** in the infotainment system to use the function.

When **Surround view monitor auto On** is selected, SVM turns on automatically if the Forward Parking Distance Warning operates. However, when SVM is turned off by pressing the Parking/View button or the infotainment system button, the system does not activate.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for SVM:

- Parking safety priority

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

SVM malfunction and limitations

SVM malfunction

When SVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When SVM is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

SVM limitations

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may appear abnormally, and an icon may appear at the top view area of the screen under the following circumstances:
 - The tailgate is opened
 - The driver or front passenger door is opened
 - The outside rearview mirror is folded

Detecting sensors

SVM uses the following sensors:

- Wide-front view camera
- Wide-side view cameras
- Wide-rear view camera

For more information, refer to Sensor information.

Refer to the section 'About the recognition sensors for the Rear View Monitor (RVM)' for an explanation regarding the cleaning system for the wide-angle rear camera.

WARNING

- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on the SVM appears by calibrating the images from the wide view cameras. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo weight or position, rear parking guidelines may differ from the actual distance. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- SVM is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, RVM may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, petrol, acetone).
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

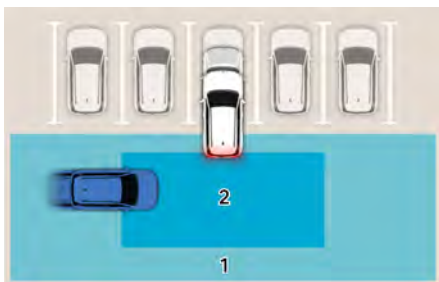
 if equipped

RCCA detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, RCCA may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

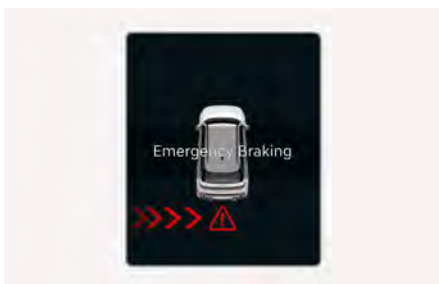
CAUTION

Warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

RCCA operation



- (1) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
- (2) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range



To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the rearview mirror blinks and a warning appears on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning sounds. If Rear View Monitor (RVM) is operating, a warning also appears on the infotainment system (if equipped).

RCCA operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within about 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

Collision warning operates when the approaching vehicle is within about 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle.

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- During emergency braking, braking control by RCCA automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control operates once for left and right vehicle approach.

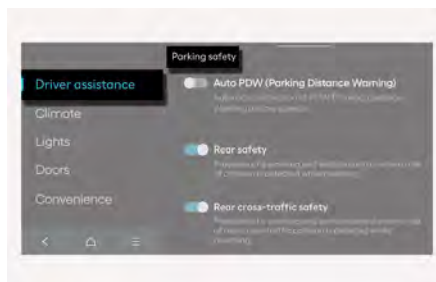
WARNING

- Brake control ends when:
 - The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
 - The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
 - The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle

- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power
- If RCCA is operated, Brake control ends when the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with sufficient power.
- RCCA does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- RCCA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on RCCA. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate RCCA on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC), brake control may not operate properly and only a warning is provided when:
 - The ESC warning light is on
 - ESC is engaged in a different function
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, RCCA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of RCCA if the surrounding is noisy.
- During RCCA operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- RCCA may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Even if there is a problem with RCCA, the vehicle's basic braking performance operates properly.

RCCA settings

Rear cross-traffic safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Rear cross-traffic safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on RCCA and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, RCCA always turn on. However, if **Rear cross-traffic safety** is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, RCCA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from RCCA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for RCCA:

- Warning volume

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

RCCA malfunction and limitations

RCCA malfunction

When RCCA or related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. Also, when the outside rearview mirror is not working properly, a warning message and the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system warnings and indicators.

CAUTION

Turn off RCCA to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on RCCA when finished.

Detecting sensors

RCCA uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radars

For more information, refer to Sensor information and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA).

RCCA limitations

RCCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- In the following cases, the vehicle approaching from the rear left or right may not be detected. RCCA may be limited and may not warn or assist in braking. Always check your surroundings and drive carefully.
 - When your vehicle is backing up and there is a driving vehicle or structure nearby



(1) Structure

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.)



- When your vehicle backing up diagonally



- When your vehicle backing up on or near a slope



- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure that can reflect electric waves



(1) Structure

(2) Wall

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off RCCA for safety reasons.
- RCCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- RCCA may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted whilst the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, RCCA may not operate properly.

Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

PDW uses the front, side (if equipped), and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warn you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

PDW Operation

Turning PDW on/off



Press the Parking Safety  button to turn on PDW. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), PDW automatically turns on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- For your safety, when the gear is in R (Reverse), PDW does not turn off even if you press the Parking Safety  button.

Parking Distance Warning

Distance from object	Cluster warning indicator			Warning sound
	Forward	Side	Reverse	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)				Buzzer beeps intermittently (not generated for front outer and side area) (no audible warning about objects detected near the front or the sides)
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)				Buzzer beeps more frequently (not generated for side area) (no audible warning about objects detected near the sides)
within 30 cm (12 in.)				Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.
- An audible warning sounds when an object is detected in the vehicle's travel path.
- The audible warning may turn off when the vehicle is stationary.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- When Rear View Monitor (RVM) or Surround View Monitor (SVM) is on (with PDW turned on), PDW appears on the infotainment system.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety  button indicator light is on
- The gear is shifted to D (Drive) when the function is off (Only when **Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected in the infotainment system.)
- Forward Parking Distance Warning activates only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- If **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is not selected, Forward Parking Distance Warning turns off (Parking Safety button indicator off) when the vehicle speed reaches above 30 km/h (18 mph). It does not automatically turn back on although the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Whilst the gear is in R (Reverse), Forward Parking Distance Warning warns only the front outer side area. (within 60 cm (24 in.))
- When the distance from the vehicle to the object is above 60 cm (24 in.), the front outer side area warning does not appear in the instrument cluster.

PDW settings

Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)

Whilst driving at low speed, you can set Parking Distance Warning always turns on. With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** (or **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)**) in the infotainment system.

- When Parking Distance Warning Auto On (or Auto PDW (Parking Distance

Side Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions. (if equipped)

- Side Parking Distance Warning activates only when Forward or Reverse Parking Distance Warning is on.
- Side Parking Distance Warning activates when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- If an object located within 30 cm (12 in.) from the side of the vehicle's path is detected, an audible warning sounds.
- If an object outside the side of the vehicle's path is detected, the warning indicator appears.
- When the gear is in D (Drive) and an object is only detected on the side, which is not located within 30 cm (12 in.), the warning does not appear on the instrument cluster.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)

Warning)) is selected, the Parking Safety  button indicator stays on.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Reverse PDW automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Reverse PDW. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for PDW:

- Warning volume

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

PDW malfunction and limitations***PDW malfunction and sensor obscured***

When PDW or related component malfunctions, a warning message or warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system warnings and indicators.

Detecting sensors

PDW uses the following sensors:

- Front ultrasonic sensors
- Front side ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)
- Rear ultrasonic sensors
- Rear side ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)

For more information, refer to Sensor information.

PDW limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding situations, PDW may not operate properly.

PDW may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- An unofficial license plate is installed
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
- Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- An object in the Side space between the front corner ultrasonic sensor and the rear corner ultrasonic sensor or an object approaching the Side space

WARNING

- PDW is a supplemental function. The operation of PDW can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
 - Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of PDW.
 - Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
 - PDW may not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
 - If the PDW does not operate properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
 - Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.
-

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)

 if equipped

PCA can warn the driver and assist with braking to help reduce the possibility of collision with a pedestrian or an object whilst driving at low speed.

PCA can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

PCA operation

Turning PCA on/off



Press and hold the Parking Safety  button to turn the Reverse PCA on or off.

When PCA detects a risk of collision around the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, if collision is imminent, PCA assists with braking and warns the driver with an audible warning, a warning message on the instrument cluster.

- PCA activates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate PCA, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).
- When PCA is activated whilst reversing, braking control is released after 5 minutes and the EPB is engaged.

- When PCA activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.
- If Surround View Monitor (SVM) is operating, a warning appears on the infotainment screen.

WARNING

If PCA is turned off, you will not be able to receive Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive carefully.

Warning example



Rear Safety

Rear Safety of PCA activates when the following conditions are satisfied:

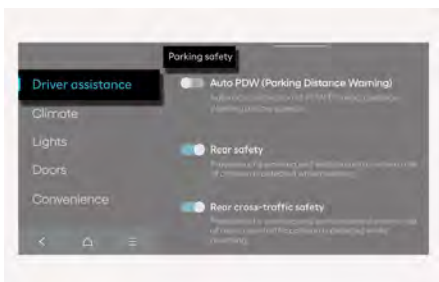
- The tailgate and door are closed
- The EPB is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)
- Vehicle speed is below 4 km/h (2.4 mph) (detecting objects)

Braking assist is deactivated after 5 minutes when the gear is in R (Reverse). Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings. Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power

PCA settings

Parking safety



With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- If **Rear Safety** is selected, PCA warns the driver and assist with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent from behind.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Rear Safety** is selected as default and **Rear Safety** maintains the last setting.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, PCA automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from PCA. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Hyundai genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for PCA:

- Warning volume

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system settings.

PCA malfunction and limitations

PCA malfunction

When PCA or related component malfunctions, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. When PCA is activated, the direction of the malfunction appears. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to Driver assistance system warnings and indicators.

Detecting sensors

PCA uses the following sensors:

- Wide-rear view camera
- Rear ultrasonic sensors

For more information, refer to Sensor information.

Refer to the section 'About the recognition sensors for the Rear View Monitor (RVM)' for an explanation regarding the cleaning system for the wide-angle rear camera.

PCA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding, PCA may not operate properly.

PCA may not assist braking or warn the driver under the following circumstances:

- Problems with vehicle
 - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
 - Modified braking system components such as brake discs, calipers, etc.
 - Wheel alignment have problems or suspension components have been modified
 - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel, or steering components have been modified
 - Rear wheel steering system (if equipped) is disabled
 - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
 - Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
 - The vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel
- Problems with the surroundings
 - There is a pattern on the road
 - There is shadow or light reflecting on the ground
 - Pedestrians or objects are around the path of the vehicle
 - Your vehicle is backing towards a narrow passage or parking space
 - Your vehicle is backing towards an uneven road surface, such as an unpaved road, gravel, bump, gradient, etc.
 - A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle
 - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark
- Outside temperature is very high or very low
- The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
- Objects generating ultrasonic noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
- An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle
- The road is slippery or inclined
- Problems with pedestrian or object
 - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
 - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
 - The image of the pedestrian in the front view camera is indistinguishable from the background
 - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
 - The pedestrian is not standing upright
 - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
 - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
 - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
 - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, low object, narrow object, circular pillar, small pillar, corners of a square pillar, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
 - The pedestrian or the object is moving

- The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
- There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
- The object is not located at the front or rear centre of your vehicle
- The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- Problems with driving condition
 - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
 - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
- PCA may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings. Always pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on PCA. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide-rear view cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, PCA warning may not sound.

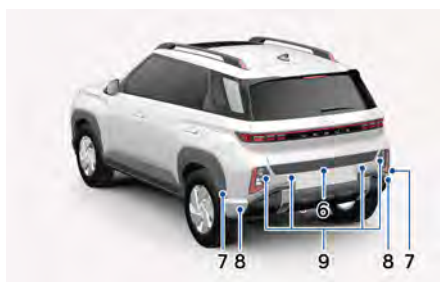
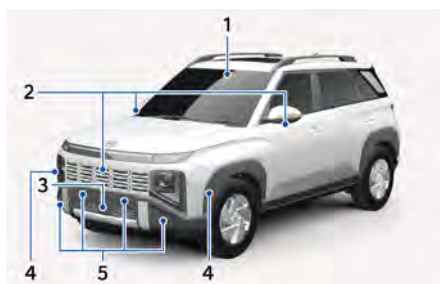
WARNING

- Always exercise extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for braking and safe driving
 - Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
 - The performance of PCA may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), PCA provides collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
 - Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
 - PCA may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
 - PCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
 - Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing PCA warning sounds.
 - The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).
 - The ESC warning light is on
 - ESC is engaged in a different function
 - Check the brake fluid and brake pad condition periodically. Depending on the condition, brake operation performance may reduce.
-

Sensor information

Driver assistance system sensors

The driver assistance systems on your vehicle uses cameras and sensors to detect potential hazards in the vicinity of your vehicle.



- (1) Front view camera
- (2) Wide-front/side view camera
- (3) Front radar
- (4) Front side ultrasonic sensors
- (5) Front ultrasonic sensors
- (6) Wide-rear view camera
- (7) Rear side ultrasonic sensors
- (8) Rear corner radar
- (9) Rear ultrasonic sensors

CAUTION

- Never disassemble the sensor or sensor assembly, and never apply any impact on it.
- If the sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If there is impact on or near the sensors, driver assistance system may not operate properly even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the sensors or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged, driver assistance system may not work properly.
- Always keep the sensors in good condition to maintain optimal performance of driver assistance system.

Sensor limitations

Front view camera

The front view camera detects a subject in front with the camera image. Take proper care of the front view camera as follows:

- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Always keep the camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) on the dashboard.
- Do not place objects or install structures near the front windscreen. Windscreen defrosting and defogging performance of the climate control system may decrease, which may cause driver assistance systems to not operate properly.

Front view camera detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment.
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass.
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.

- You are driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- Sunlight, streetlight or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.
- An object is placed on the dashboard.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright.
- A front vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist is partially visible.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- In low light conditions, the tail lamps of the front vehicle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high.
- A vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front.

Radars

The radar uses electric waves to detect the surroundings. Take proper care of the radars as follows:

- Do not install a license plate frame or other objects such as bumper sticker, film, bumper guard, or bumper wrap near the radar.
- Always keep the radars and radar covers clean. Do not spray the radar or the surrounding area directly with high pressure water.
- The genuine bumper parts with radars have proven their performance. Replacing or painting may result in poor performance of driver assistance systems. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use qualified products.
- Do not attach accessories, moldings, stickers, films, wrapping, etc., to the sensors and surrounding areas, or paint the bumper.
- Driver assistance system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the radar has been damaged or painted.
- If a trailer or towbar mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or driver assistance system may not operate.
- If there is impact on or near the radar, the sensors may be damaged or not be properly aligned near the radar. Even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, driver assistance system may not operate properly. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If the radar have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Radar detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- The bumper around the radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position.
- The temperature around the radar is high or low.
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.).
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- The radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars.
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the radar.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the radar, such as guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar well.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp, interchanges, or driving through a tollgate.

Ultrasonic sensors

The Ultrasonic sensor uses ultrasonic waves to detect the surroundings. Take proper care of the ultrasonic sensors as follows:

- Never disassemble or strike the ultrasonic sensors components.
- Ultrasonic sensor malfunction may be due to foreign substance, such as snow or water on the sensor. Always keep the sensors clean and clean it with a soft cloth when contaminated.
- Do not press the surface of the ultrasonic sensor with strength, strike with a hard object, or scratch with a sharp object. The sensor may be damaged.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with high pressure washer.
- If the bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified, or objects are attached in the ultrasonic sensor detection area, Parking Safety function may not operate properly.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper.

Ultrasonic sensor detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- Sensor is covered with foreign substance, such as snow or water (the function operates properly when such substance is removed).
- The weather is extremely hot or cold.
- The ultrasonic sensors or sensor assembly is disassembled.
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object.
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object.
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer.

- Objects generating ultrasonic waves are near your vehicle.
- A wireless transmission device operates near the ultrasonic sensors.

Wide view cameras

The wide view camera detects or shows the surroundings with the camera image. Take proper care of the wide view camera as follows:

- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor or Surround View Monitor may not operate properly.
- When cleaning the wide view cameras, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Do not spray the wide view cameras or their surrounding area directly with high pressure washer.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide view cameras or apply paint to the bumper.
- Do not disassemble the wide view cameras or sensor assembly.
- Do not impact the wide view cameras. If the camera is out of position due to impact, it may not operate properly. If the wide view camera is damaged, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

8. Emergency situations

Hazard warning flasher	8-3
In case of vehicle malfunction.....	8-3
If the vehicle stalls whilst driving.....	8-3
If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing	8-3
If the vehicle does not start.....	8-3
Jump starting	8-4
If the engine overheats.....	8-6
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving.....	8-7
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	8-8
If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit)	8-12
If you have a flat tyre (With spare tyre)	8-19
Towing	8-26
Towing service	8-26
Removable towing hook.....	8-27
Emergency towing.....	8-28
Emergency commodity.....	8-29
First aid kit	8-29
Triangle reflector.....	8-29

This chapter explains how to safely deal with emergency situations whilst driving.

i Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
 - The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
-

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher warns other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle. It should be used whenever making emergency repairs or when stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn on or off the hazard warning flasher, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Engine Start/Stop button in any position. All turn signal lights flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

In case of vehicle malfunction

If the vehicle stalls whilst driving

- Reduce the vehicle speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle does not start, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If the vehicle does not start

- Be sure the gear is in P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the gear is in P (Park).
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the 12 V battery is drained.
- Check the 12 V battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.

NOTICE

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

- Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



- Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



- Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



- Keep batteries out of reach of children.



- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.
NEVER touch these components with the vehicle running or when the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY position.
- Do not allow the positive (+) and negative (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- Only use a 12 V power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

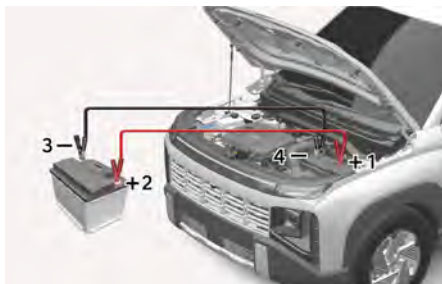
Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables can reach. Do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and apply the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.
4. Open the engine bonnet.
5. Remove the engine compartment fuse box cover.

**CAUTION**

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



6. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery terminal of your vehicle (1).

7. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).

8. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).

9. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

**WARNING**

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

10. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at about 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

11. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to make sure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If the vehicle has run for less, the vehicle may not restart.

If your vehicle does not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12 V power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, hear loud pinging or knocking, or the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you must:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park, for automatic transmission/intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch mission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to make sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn off the engine.

! WARNING



Whilst the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses, or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning has been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, we recommend that you stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorised HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

WARNING



Never remove the engine coolant cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot.

Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury. Turn off the engine and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.

7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities. It may require several refilling cycles to properly fill the engine cooling system. If necessary, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Make sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tyre, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

WARNING

Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road because this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)



- (1) Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale and Tyre Pressure Telltale (Shown on the cluster display)
- (2) Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

Check tyre pressure



- You can check the tyre pressure in the Utility view mode on the cluster.
For more information, refer to Cluster display control.
- Tyre pressure appears after a few minutes of driving. If the tyre pressure does not appear when the vehicle is stopped, the message, '**Drive to display**' appears.
- The displayed tyre pressure values may differ from those measured with a tyre pressure gauge.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings** > **General** > **Unit** > **Tire pressure unit** > **psi/kPa/bar**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Tyre pressure monitoring system

WARNING

- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an collision.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

- Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)
- As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a Low Tyre Pressure Telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale flashes for approximately one minute and then remains continuously illuminated. This sequence continues upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

- Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.
- Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Low Tyre Pressure Telltale.

NOTICE

We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer if:

- The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is pressed to the DRIVE READY position or when the vehicle is running.
- The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.
- The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.

Low tyre pressure position and tyre pressure telltale



TPMS is not a substitute for manually checking the tyre pressure with a tyre gauge. Changes in temperature affect tyre pressure. For proper tyre inflation and tyre pressure measurement procedure, refer to Check tyre inflation pressure.

When the TPMS warning (⚠) indicator illuminates and a warning message appears on the cluster display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale indicates which tyre is significantly under inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre.

The Low Tyre Pressure position indicator remains on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tyre repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- In winter or cold weather, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
- Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and may contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.
- Continued driving on low pressure tyres may cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

Low Tyre Pressure Warning Light/TPMS Malfunction Indicator



The TPMS Malfunction (⚠) Indicator illuminates after it blinks for about one minute when there is a problem with the TPMS. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tyre pressures on the cluster display are not available. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.
- The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.
- Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or if electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. are near the vehicle. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure and Position Telltales come on. We recommend that the flat tyre be repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible or replace the flat tyre with the spare tyre.

⚠ WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.
- Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the TPMS components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions and may void the warranty.

For Europe

- Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

NOTICE

- It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tyre. Tyre sealant not approved by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tyre pressure sensor.
- The spare tyre (if equipped) does not come with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tyre or the flat tyre is replaced with the spare tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale remains on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator illuminates after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at the speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph) for about 10 minutes.
- Once the original wheel equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator goes off within a few minutes of driving.
If the indicators do not turn off after a few minutes, we recommend that you visit a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem (except for the spare tyre). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tyres serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- You may not be able to identify a tyre with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) has a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold.
Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always make sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.
A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit)

 if equipped



- (1) Compressor
- (2) Sealant bottle

With the Tyre Mobility Kit you can stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger vehicle tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you are ensure that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (distance up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or tyre dealer for tyre replacement.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is being used.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tyre, we recommend that the tyre be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

WARNING

- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.
- Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the Tyre Mobility Kit.

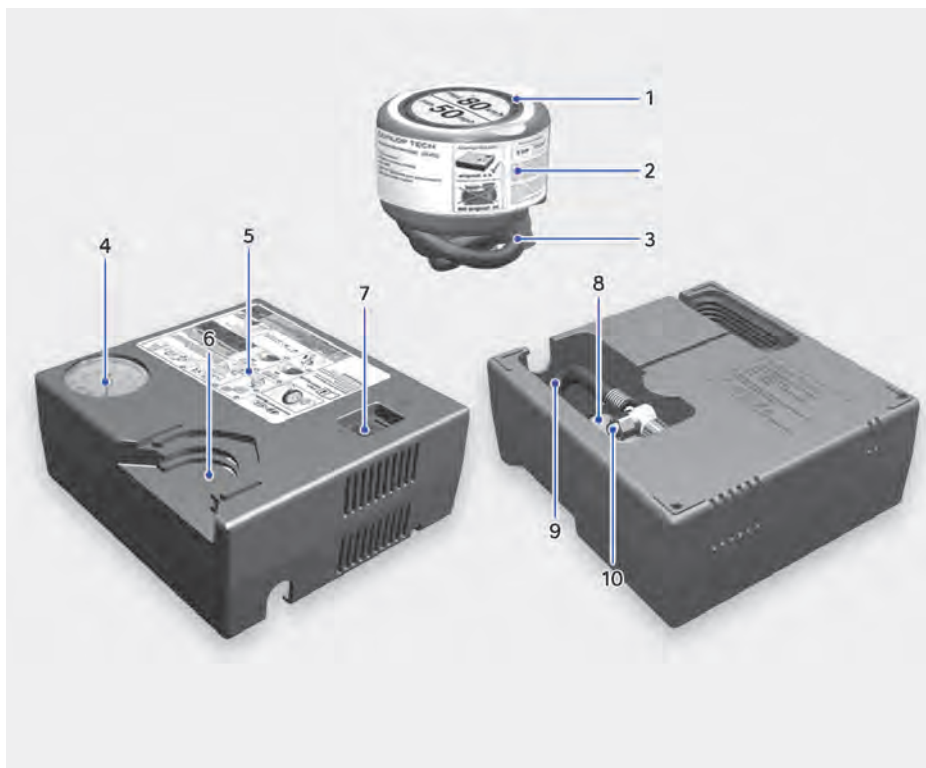
CAUTION

When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit because the sealant provided with the Tyre Mobility Kit must be used for only one flat tyre.

Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- Park your vehicle at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tyre Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle does not move, even when you are on level ground, always apply your parking brake.
- Only use the Tyre Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger vehicle tyres. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the tyre mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Use of the Tyre Mobility Kit may not be effective for tyre damage larger than about 4 mm (0.16 in.).
- We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tyre.
- Provided the vehicle is outdoors, leave the vehicle running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the vehicle battery.
- Never leave the Tyre Mobility Kit unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30 °C (-22 °F).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit



- (1) Speed-restriction label
- (2) Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
- (3) Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
- (4) Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
- (5) Compressor
- (6) Holder for the sealant bottle
- (7) ON/OFF switch
- (8) Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
- (9) Hose to connect compressor and sealant bottle or compressor and wheel
- (10) Button for reducing tyre inflation pressure

WARNING

- Do not use the tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (the expiration date is pasted on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.
- Sealant
 - Keep out of reach of children.
 - Avoid contact with eyes.
 - Do not swallow.

Using the Tyre Mobility Kit when a tyre is flat

CAUTION

- Detach the speed restriction label from the sealant bottle, and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.



- If only the tyre pressure needs to be adjusted, refer to How to adjust tyre pressure.
- Before using the Tyre Mobility Kit, be fully aware of the explanation on the sealant.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

1. Shake the sealant bottle.
2. Screw the connection hose onto the connector of the sealant bottle.



3. Ensure that the button on the compressor is not pressed.
4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose of the sealant bottle onto the tyre valve.



5. Insert the sealant bottle into the housing of the compressor so that the bottle is upright.
6. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.

CAUTION

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

7. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.

NOTICE

Only use the front passenger side power outlet when connecting the power cord.



8. With the ignition switch ON position, switch on the compressor and let it run for about 5-7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper inflation pressure. The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant and can be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 200 kPa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tyre failure.

9. Switch off the compressor.
10. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve.

Return the Tyre Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

11. Immediately drive about 7-10 km (4-6 mi. or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.



Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

12. After driving about 7-10 km (4-6 mi. or about 10 minutes), stop at a safety location.
13. Connect the filling hose of the compressor directly to the tyre valve. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.



CAUTION

- If the tyre inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to step 10. Then repeat steps 10 to 12.
- Use of the Tyre Mobility Kit may not be effective for tyre damage larger than about 4 mm (0.16 in).
- We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.
- The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tyre with a new one and inspect the tyre pressure sensors. We recommend that you get this done at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

How to adjust tyre pressure

1. Park your vehicle in a safe location.
2. Connect the filling hose of the compressor directly to the tyre valve.



CAUTION

Do not use the sealant when the tyre pressure only needs to be adjusted.

3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.

With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure:**
Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- **To reduce the inflation pressure:**
Press the button (8) on the compressor.

WARNING

The tyre inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure. For more information, refer to Tyres and wheels. If it is not inflated, do not continue to drive.

Call for road side service or towing.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device may overheat and may be damaged.

Information

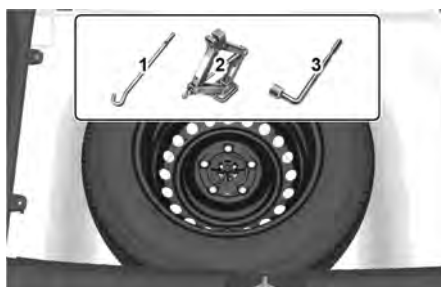
- The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tyre reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.
- When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel nut to 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft).

If you have a flat tyre (With spare tyre)

WARNING

Follow the instructions in this section when replacing a tyre to reduce the risk of serious injury or death. Changing a tyre can be dangerous.

Jack and tools



- (1) Jack handle
- (2) Jack
- (3) Wheel lug wrench

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the cargo area under the luggage box cover.

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.



Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tyre.

Store the spare tyre in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from "rattling", store them in their proper locations.



If it is hard to loosen the tyre hold down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the wheel lug wrench.

Turn the tyre hold down wing bolt counterclockwise with the wheel lug wrench.

Changing tyres

WARNING

Because the vehicle may slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions:

- NEVER place any portion of your body under the vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tyre in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on a level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tyre. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- ONLY use the jack provided with the vehicle.
- ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

Keep the following steps to change your vehicle's tyre:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the tyre diagonally opposite of the tyre you are changing.

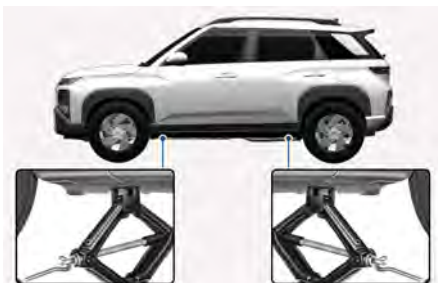


[A] Block

6. Loosen the wheel nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown below, but do not remove any wheel nuts until the tyre has been raised off of the ground.



7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tyre you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack any other position or part of the vehicle to prevent the vehicle slipping off of the jack or damaging the vehicle.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.



9. Loosen the wheel nuts with the wheel lug wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and spare tyre.

WARNING

Because the wheels may have sharp edges, handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, make sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts may come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. Install the spare tyre onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the wheel nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the wheel nuts in the order shown. Double-check each wheel nut until they are tight. After changing tyres, we recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Tighten wheel nuts to 11-13 kgf.m (79-94 lbf.ft).



Check the tyre pressure after installing the compact spare tyre. The compact spare tyre should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).

If you have a tyre gauge, check the tyre pressure (refer to Tyres and wheels for tyre pressure instructions). If the spare tyre pressure is lower or higher than the recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure.

Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting the tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tyres, secure the flat tyre and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

Check the tyre pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tyre. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and wheel nuts. During tyre changing, make sure that the wheel nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your wheel nuts, make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and make sure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, wheel nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tyre and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tyres

Compact spare tyres are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tyre and always follow the safety precautions.

WARNING

To prevent compact spare tyre failure and loss of control, possibly resulting in a collision:

- Use the compact spare tyre only in an emergency.
 - NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).
 - Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
 - Do not use the compact spare tyre continuously. Repair or replace the original tyre as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tyre.
-

When driving with the compact spare tyre mounted to your vehicle:

- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash after the compact spare tyre has been installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

NOTICE

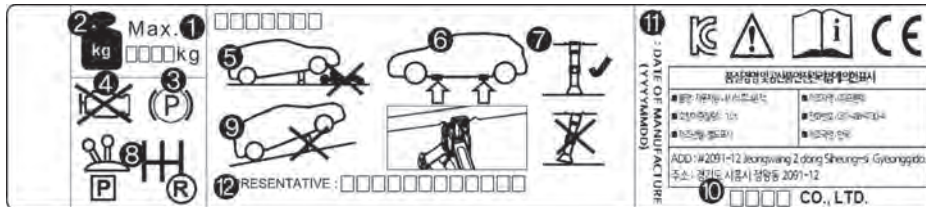
When the original tyre and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the wheel nut torque must be set correctly. The correct wheel nut tightening torque is 11-13 kgf.m (79-94 lbf.ft).

CAUTION

To prevent damaging the compact spare tyre and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance about 25 mm (1 in.).
- Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate (0-40 km/h (0-25 mph)) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.

Jack label



The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

- (1) Model Name
- (2) Maximum allowable load
- (3) Always apply the parking brake before using a jack.
- (4) Always turn off the engine before using a jack.
- (5) Never put any portion of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- (6) Only use the designated jacking locations on the frame.
- (7) When supporting the vehicle, have the base plate of the jack flat on the ground under the lifting point.
- (8) Shift into R (Reverse) gear with manual transmission or shift the gear to the P (Park) position on vehicles with automatic transmission, dual clutch transmission, and intelligent variable transmission.
- (9) Do not jack the vehicle on an incline. Only jack the vehicle on a firm level ground.
- (10) Jack manufacturer
- (11) Production date
- (12) Representative company and address

EC declaration of conformity for jack

 Moonlight AUTO PVT. LTD.	GSTIN : 33AABCM1202A1ZM CIN : U34300PB1989PTC009000 PAN : AABCM1202A STATE : TAMIL NADU STATE CODE : 33
Plot No. A-8, Sipcot Industrial Park, Pillaipakkam, Sriperumbudur Taluk, Distt. Kanchipuram, Tamil Nadu-602105 (INDIA) E-mail : accounts@moonlightstampings.com	Date: 29-06-2022
	
<u>EC Declaration of Conformity</u> <u>According to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC</u>	
We Moonlight Auto Private Limited, A8, SIPCOT Industrial Park, Pillaipakkam, Sriperumbudur, Kanchipuram District, Pincode : 602105 Tamilnadu, India,	
declare, under our sole responsibility that the product	
Product	: Jack Assembly
Type Designation (s)	: 700 Kgs, 800 Kgs, 1000 Kgs
Serial No	: NA (Prototype)
Year of Manufacture	: 2022
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard (s) or other normative document (s).	
EN ISO 12100 (2010)	: Safety of machinery- General Principles for design- Risk assessment and Risk reduction
EN ISO 12100-2/A1 (2009)	: Safety of Machinery - Basic concepts general principles for design Part :2, Technical Principle
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	: Mobile or Movable Jacks and associated Lifting Equipment
Following the provisions of Directive(s)	
2006/42/EC Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to Machinery (OJL 157 June, 9, 2006)	
Place & Date of Issue Moonlight Auto Private Limited, Sriperumbudur, Kanchipuram District 602105, Tamilnadu India	Name & Signature of Authorised Person P. Saurabh Bassi, Director.
	

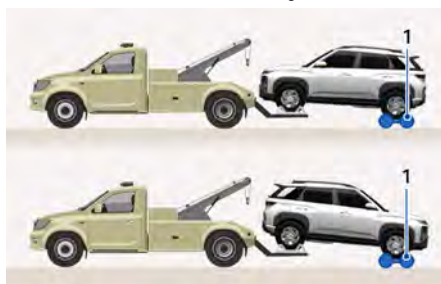
Towing

Towing service

Flatbed Towing



Wheel lift Towing



(1) Dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow-truck service.

2WD vehicles can be towed with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When towing your vehicle without wheel dollies:

1. Release the parking brake before turning off the engine.
2. Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Change the gear to N (Neutral) whilst depressing the brake pedal.
4. Place the ignition switch to the ACC position.

CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, press the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain airbag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

Precautions when moving a short distance before towing a vehicle

Move short distances within 10 m (33 ft.) at a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or less only when loading on a tow truck or if the vehicle needs to be repositioned.

At this time, the gear must be in the N (Neutral) position and the parking brake must be released. If it is impossible to operate the transmission and parking brake, move the vehicle with the front wheel lifted.

NOTICE

Do not lift the vehicle by the tow fitting or body and chassis parts. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To prevent damage when towing:

- Do not lift using the trailer towbar or body and chassis parts.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground.



- Do not tow vehicles with sling-type equipment. Only use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



- Always shift the gear to N (Neutral) to prevent damage to the transmission before towing.

Removable towing hook

After removing the towing hook hole cover on the front or rear bumper, install the towing hook.



1. Open the tailgate and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

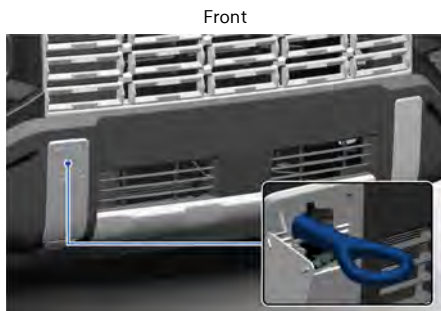
CAUTION

Make sure the towing hook is tightened properly. If not, during towing the towing hook may be thrown off the vehicle resulting in serious injury or accident.

NOTICE

Failure to properly tighten the towing hook may result in vehicle damage and deformation of related parts.

Emergency towing



If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow-truck service.

If tow-truck service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle can be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the removable towing hook at the front of the vehicle.

Perform emergency towing using cables or chains on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. The wheels, axles, powertrain, steering, and brakes must all be in good working condition.

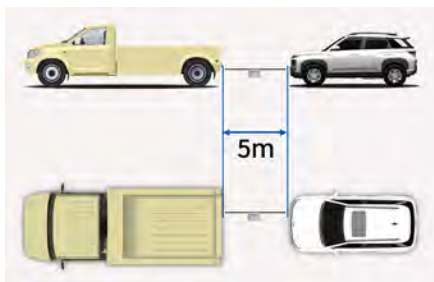
WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the Engine Start/Stop button to the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal because you have reduced braking performance.

- More steering effort is required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles must communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the removable hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the cables, chains, or removable hook. Apply steady and even force.
- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 ft.) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 in.) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.



- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the manual transmission, dual clutch transmission, automatic transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull the vehicle out of mud, sand, or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mi.) when towing. (for Automatic transmission vehicle)
- Limit the vehicle speed to 5 km/h (3 mph) and drive less than 10 m (0.07 mile) when towing to avoid serious damage to automatic/dual clutch transmission.
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less within the distance of 20 km (12 mi.) (if equipped with Manual Transmission).
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle. Otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

Emergency commodity

 if equipped

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

First aid kit

 if equipped

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage, and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector

 if equipped

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

9. Maintenance

Important safety precautions	9-3
Safety precaution.....	9-4
Maintenance services	9-4
Owner's responsibility	9-4
Owner maintenance precautions	9-5
Owner maintenance	9-5
Owner maintenance schedule	9-6
Scheduled maintenance services.....	9-7
Normal maintenance schedule (Petrol Engine) I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.	9-9
Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (Petrol engine)	9-12
Normal maintenance schedule (Diesel Engine)	9-14
I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.	9-18
Engine compartment	9-20
Vehicle inspection and maintenance.....	9-23
Engine oil	9-23
Engine coolant/Battery system coolant.....	9-25
Brake fluid.....	9-26
Washer fluid	9-27
Air cleaner.....	9-28
Cabin air filter	9-29
Wiper blades.....	9-30
Battery	9-32
Tyres and wheels.....	9-35
Other maintenance items.....	9-42
Fuses.....	9-44
Instrument panel fuse panel	9-45
Engine compartment fuse panel	9-49
How to check fuses by type	9-55
Replacing fuses	9-55
Light bulbs.....	9-57
Headlight, Position light, Turn signal light, Daytime running light (DRL) replacement	9-58
Side repeater light replacement	9-60
High mounted stop light replacement	9-60
Rear combination light replacement.....	9-61

License plate light replacement.....	9-63
Appearance care.....	9-65
Exterior care.....	9-65
Interior care	9-69
Emission control system	9-72
Crankcase emission control system	9-72
Evaporative emission control system	9-72
Exhaust emission control system.....	9-73

This chapter explains how to inspect and maintain your vehicle, to ensure safe driving.

i Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Important safety precautions

Cooling fan operation precaution

WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the vehicle on. The cooling fan may operate automatically if the negative — battery terminal is not disconnected.

Safety precaution



WARNING

Performing maintenance on the vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge, experience, or proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Before performing maintenance:

- Park your vehicle on level ground. Shift the vehicle to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
 - Block the tyres (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving. Remove loose clothing or jewellery that can become entangled in moving parts.
 - If you must run the engine during maintenance, do it in an outdoor area or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
 - Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.
-

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend that you have the vehicle maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. A HYUNDAI authorised repairer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several maintenance procedures can only be done with special tools, therefore we recommend to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Your vehicle must not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For information, read the separate Service passport provided with the vehicle. If you are unsure about any service or maintenance procedure we recommend to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Owner maintenance



WARNING

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) whilst the engine is operating or hot to prevent serious injury. Turn off the engine and wait until the metal parts cool down before working on the vehicle.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or a HYUNDAI authorised repairer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe and dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

The electric control system in the vehicle may cause malfunction or other negative impact on the artificial heart and the artificial internal organs. Be sure to inquire the impact of the electric control system on the artificial organs from the medical product corporation.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tyres.



WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or pulls to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or hard-to-push brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance services

Follow the normal maintenance schedule if the vehicle is not operated under severe usage conditions.

If your vehicle is operated under severe usage conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the normal maintenance schedule.

For more information on severe usage conditions, refer to Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (Petrol engine).

After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

- *1 Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.
- *2 Driving in ambient temperature over 40°C (104°F) or driving at constant highway speeds must conform the severe driving conditions.
- *3 The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.
- *4 Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer should perform the operation.
- *5 When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- *6 Manual/Auto/iVT/DCT transaxle fluid should be changed anytime the vehicle has been submerged in water.
- *7 It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN228 or equivalent">. If the same is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorised HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
- *8 Fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but the quality of fuel used may impact the frequency of maintenance needed. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem, etc., it is recommended to contact authorised HYUNDAI dealer to replace the filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule.
- *9 Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler & alternator pulley, starter & all chassis electrical items. Correct or replace if necessary.
- *10 For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
- *11 Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect if necessary, correct or replace.

Normal maintenance schedule (Petrol Engine)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C: Clean or replace (if necessary).

R: Replace or change.

	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
MAINTENANCE INTERVAL	Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Kms x 1,000	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAINTENANCE ITEM										
ENGINE BAY										
Engine oil & filter *1 *2 *3 *4		I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Drive belt		-	-	-	I	-	-	I	-	-
Air cleaner filter	Kappa 1.2 MPI	C	C	C	R	C	C	R	C	C
	Kappa 1.0 T-GDi	C	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	R
Battery condition & specific gravity		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Spark Plugs *10	Kappa 1.2 MPI	Replace every 60,000 km								
	Kappa 1.0 T-GDi	Replace every 70,000 km								
Valve Clearance		Inspect at every 90,000 kms or 108 months								
Vacuum Hose		-	-	-	I	-	-	I	-	-
Idler/ damper pulley/ Adj. Bolt		Inspect when replacing the drive belt or timing belt/chain								
Brake/Clutch fluid		Inspect at every service, Replace at every 40,000 Km or 36 months								
Engine Coolant (topup & specify gravity)*5		Inspect at every service; Replace first at 1,00,000 Km or 60 months; then at every 40,000 Km or 24 months								
DCT fluid (if equipped) *6		No check, No service required								

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C: Clean or replace (if necessary).

R: Replace or change. I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
MAINTENANCE INTERVAL	Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Kms x 1,000	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAINTENANCE ITEM										
VEHICLE ON FLOOR										
Wiper (wiper blade , washer fluid)	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/Clutch (Pedal free play/Pipes/Hoses/Connectors)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel filler cap	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter	I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Check AC system (refrigerant/ compressor)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system (water pump, hoses) & leakage	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
VEHICLE ON LIFT										
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Exhaust system	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel filter * ⁸	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel tank air filter	-	-	-	-	-	-	R	-	-	-
Front & rear suspension (linkages & ball joints)	-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-	I
Manual Transmission Fluid* ⁶	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-

Maintenance

C: Clean or replace (if necessary).

R: Replace or change.

TR: Tire Rotation.

L: Lubricate

	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
MAINTENANCE INTERVAL	Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
	Kms x 1,000	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
MAINTENANCE ITEM											
Tyre Pressure, condition & rotation		-	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Driveshafts & boots		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Fluid leakages		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Front and rear wheel bearings & bushes		Inspect and if necessary, adjust, clean or replace									
Parking brake (disc/drum, pad/shoe & operation)		-	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Wheel Alignment & Balancing		-	Inspect and if necessary, adjust								
FINAL CHECKS											
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Lubricate locks & hinges		I	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	
Check all electrical systems (Drive belts, alternator) * ⁹		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Warning lights operation & GDS system check		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Ext & int. lights, horn & gauges		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C: Clean or replace (if necessary).

R: Replace or change.

	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
MAINTENANCE INTERVAL	Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Kmsx 1,000	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAINTENANCE ITEM										
Power window / Sunroof operation (if equipped)		I	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
All seat belt operation		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Road test		-	-	-	I	-	-	I	-	-

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (Petrol engine)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

R: Replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Smartstream G1.2 MPI	R	Replace every 7,500 km (5,000 mi.) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	Petrol 1.0 T-GDi		Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 mi.) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Driveshaft and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Cabin air filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Automatic Transmission fluid		R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 mi.)	A, C, F, G, H, I, K, J
Dual Clutch Transmission fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Manual Transmission fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

- A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature
- B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E: Driving in the heavy dust conditions
- F: Driving in heavy traffic
- G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads
- H: Using for towing or camping, and driving with loading on the roof
- I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, or other commercial use
- J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal maintenance schedule (Diesel Engine)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C: Clean or replace (if necessary).

R: Replace or change.

	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
MAINTENANCE INTERVAL	Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Kms x 1,000	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAINTENANCE ITEM										
ENGINE BAY										
Engine oil & filter *1 *2 *3 *4	I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Drive belt	-	-	-	I	-	-	I	-	-	
Air cleaner filter	-	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	R	
Battery condition & specific gravity	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Hoses (Vaccum/ EGR / VGT/ WGT)	-	-	-	I	-	-	I	-	-	
Idler/ damper pulley/ Adj. Bolt	Inspect when replacing the drive belt or timing belt/chain									
Brake/Clutch fluid	Inspect at every service, Replace at every 40,000 Km or 36 months									
Engine Coolant (topup & specify gravity)*5	Inspect at every service; Replace first at 1,00,000 Km or 60 months; then at every 40,000 Km or 24 months									
DCT fluid (if equipped) *6	No check, No service required									

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C: Clean or replace (if necessary).R: Replace or change.

	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
MAINTENANCE INTERVAL	Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
	Kms x 1,000	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
MAINTENANCE ITEM											
VEHICLE ON FLOOR											
Wiper (wiper blade , washer fluid)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake/Clutch (Pedal free play/Pipes/Hoses/Connectors)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Fuel filler cap		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Cabin air filter		I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Check AC system (refrigerant/ compressor)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Cooling system (water pump, hoses) & leakage		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
VEHICLE ON LIFT											
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Exhaust system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Fuel filter * ⁸		-	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	
Urea solution lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Urea solution tank cap		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Front & rear suspension (linkages & ball joints)		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C: Clean or replace (if necessary).

R: Replace or change.

TR: Tire Rotation. L: Lubricate

	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
MAINTENANCE INTERVAL	Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
	Kms x 1,000	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
MAINTENANCE ITEM											
Tyre Pressure, condition & rotation		-	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	I,T R	
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Driveshafts & boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Fluid leakages		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Front and rear wheel bearings & bushes		Inspect and if necessary, adjust, clean or replace									
Parking brake (disc/drum, pad/shoe & operation)		-	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Wheel Alignment & Balancing		-	Inspect and if necessary, adjust								
FINAL CHECKS											
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Lubricate locks & hinges		I	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	
Check all electrical systems (Drive belts, alternator) * ⁹		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Warning lights operation & GDS system check		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Ext & int. lights, horn & gauges		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

C: Clean or replace (if necessary)

	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
MAINTENANCE INTERVAL	Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
	Kms x 1,000	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
MAINTENANCE ITEM											
Power window / Sunroof operation (if equipped)		I	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
All seat belt operation		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Road test		-	-	-	I	-	-	I	-	-	

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (Diesel engine)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

R: Replace

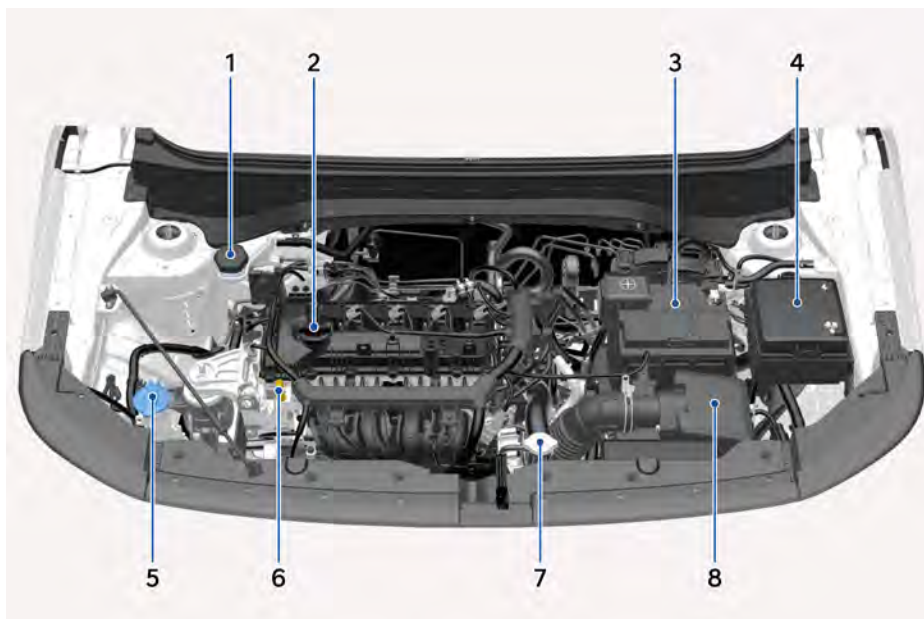
Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 mi.) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Cabin air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Automatic Transmission fluid	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 mi.)	A, C, F, G, H, I, K, J
Manual Transmission fluid	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

- A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature
- B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E: Driving in the heavy dust conditions
- F: Driving in heavy traffic
- G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads
- H: Using for towing or camping, and driving with loading on the roof
- I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, or other commercial use
- J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

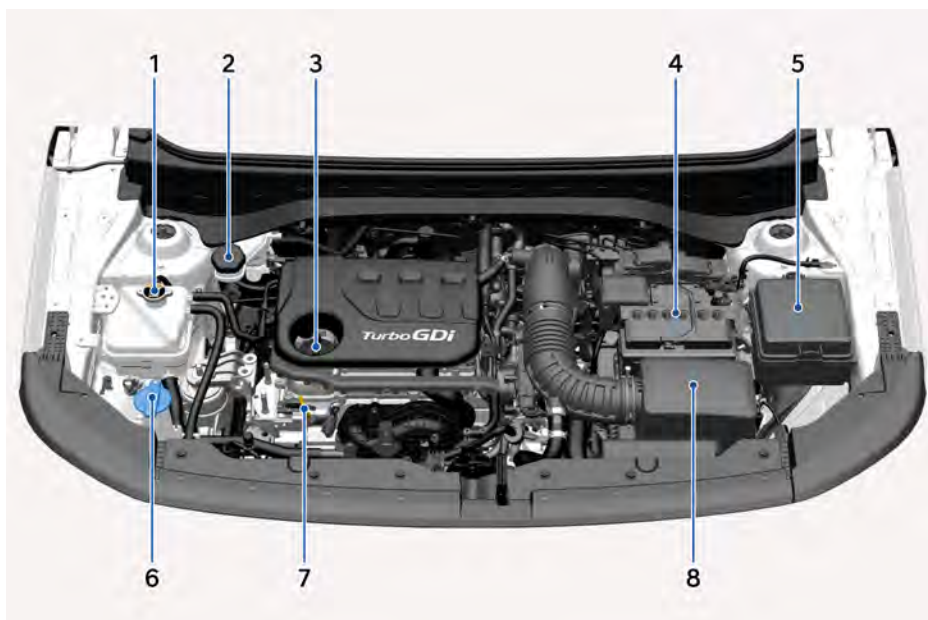
Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.2 MPI



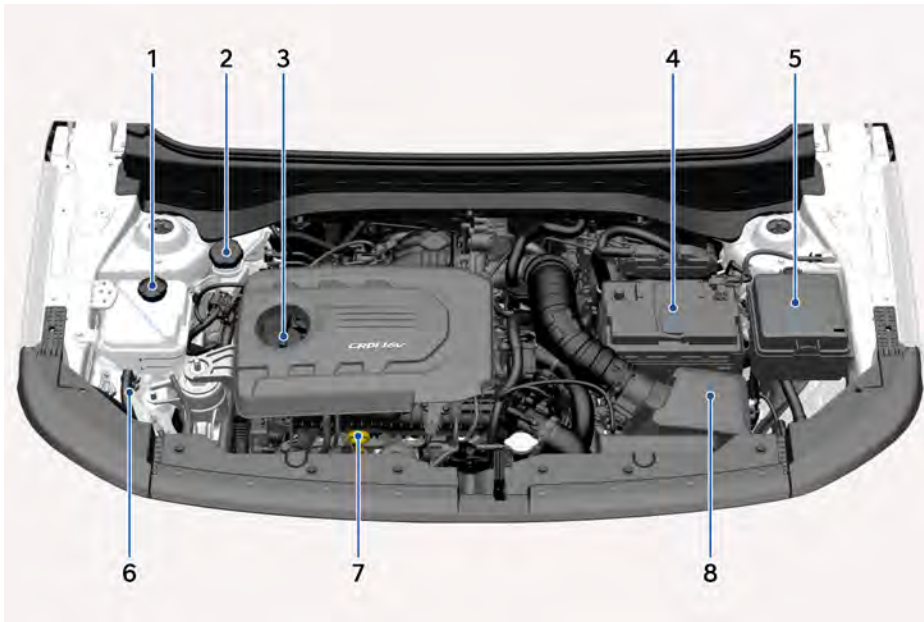
- (1) Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
- (2) Engine oil filler cap
- (3) Battery
- (4) Fuse box
- (5) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
- (6) Engine oil dipstick
- (7) Radiator cap
- (8) Air cleaner

Petrol 1.0 T-GDI



- (1) Engine coolant reservoir
- (2) Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
- (3) Engine oil filler cap
- (4) Battery
- (5) Fuse box
- (6) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
- (7) Engine oil dipstick
- (8) Air cleaner

Diesel 1.5 VGT



- (1) Engine coolant reservoir
- (2) Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
- (3) Engine oil filler cap
- (4) Battery
- (5) Fuse box
- (6) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
- (7) Engine oil dipstick
- (8) Air cleaner

Vehicle inspection and maintenance

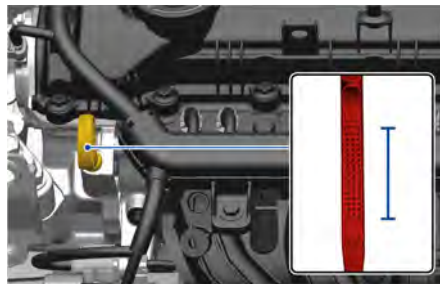
Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Make sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake applied.
3. Turn on the engine and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn off the engine, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).



7. If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.



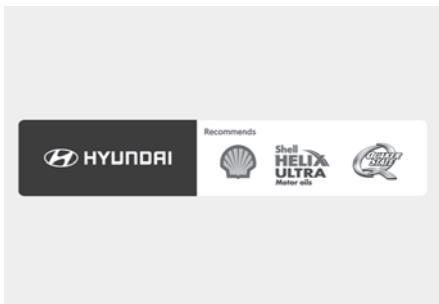
Use only the specified engine oil (For more information, refer to Recommended lubricants and capacities).

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle, and it should stabilize after driving 6,000 km (4,000 mi.).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Checking the engine oil and filter



- The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.
- The lubrication, rust prevention, cooling, and cleaning effect of the engine oil will gradually degrade during its use.

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the Engine Oil Life Management System function or the maintenance schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Information

- When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure  warning light illuminates. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp  illuminates when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted and the engine power is no longer limited.

Engine coolant/Battery system coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory. Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season and before travelling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

Engine coolant



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level is influenced by the engine temperature. Before checking or refilling the coolant, turn the engine off.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that you see a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for a cooling system inspection.

⚠ WARNING

- Never remove the engine coolant and/or battery system coolant cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.



- Turn the engine and hybrid system off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop.

Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

- Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated whilst driving.

Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front and the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.



i Information

- Battery system: Inverter, HSG, LDC
- The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Recommended coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminium engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60 % antifreeze or less than 35 % antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15 °C (5 °F)	35	65
-25 °C (-13 °F)	40	60
-35 °C (-31 °F)*1	50	50
-45 °C (-49 °F)	60	40

*1: If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50 % water and 50 % antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35 °C (-31 °F) and higher.

Changing coolant

We recommend that you have the coolant changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

Brake fluid

Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not let brake fluid into your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

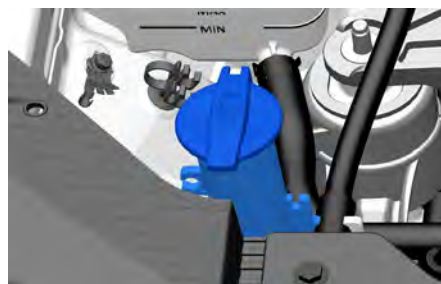
NOTICE

- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.
- NEVER use brake fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed.
- Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

Use only the specified brake fluid specified in the 'Recommended lubricants and capacities' section in chapter 10.

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

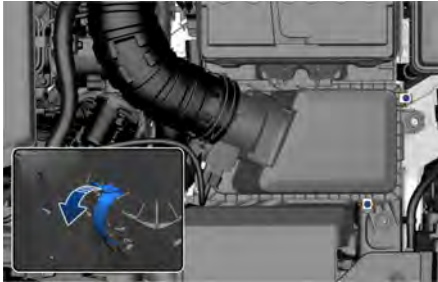
- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

Air cleaner

Filter replacement

The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air. Do not attempt to wash or rinse it, because water can damage the filter. If soiled, replace the air cleaner filter.

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



2. Pull out and replace the air cleaner filter.



3. Lock the cover with the attaching clips. Check that the cover is firmly installed.

NOTICE

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- We recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the engine.
- Do not blow the inner part of the air filter with compressed air. Dust or dirt may enter the air intake.
- Check that the replaced filter is firmly fixed when reassembling the air cleaner filter, and that the levers are firmly assembled.
- If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the air cleaner filter more often than the usual recommended intervals (For more information, refer to Scheduled maintenance services).

Cabin air filter

Filter inspection

The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Filter replacement

1. Open the glove box.
2. Press both sides of the glove box inward to release. Remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.

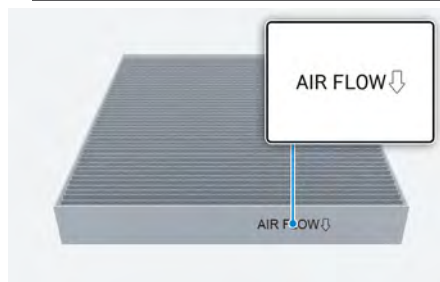


3. Press and hold the lock on the right side of the cover.



4. Pull out the cover and replace the cabin air filter.

NOTICE



Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, to prevent noise and reduce effectiveness.

5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Wiper blades

Contamination of the windscreen or wiper blades with foreign substances may reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers.

If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with glass cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked. Replace the wipers with new ones.

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms, or other components, do not:
 - Use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
 - Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent damage:
 - Never use non-specified wiper blades.
 - Lift the wiper arms when in the top wiping position.
 - Always return the wiper arms to the windscreen before driving.

Front windscreen wiper blade replacement



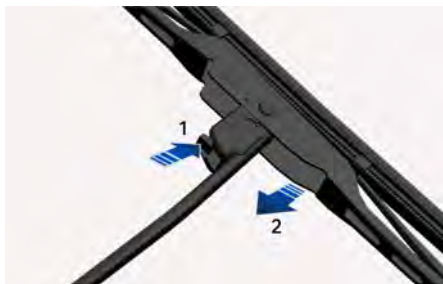
This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design that cannot be lifted when in their bottom resting position.

Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, push and hold the wiper lever down to the MIST (or 1x) position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.

- At this time you can lift the wipers off the windscreen.
1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.



2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.



3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windscreen.

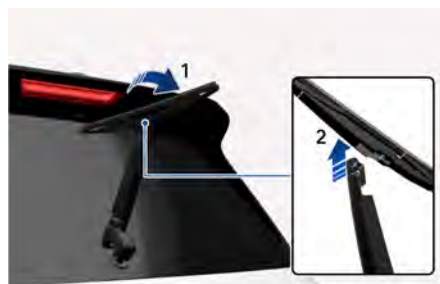
NOTICE

- Avoid the wipers from touching the windscreen when the wiper blade is disassembled to prevent windscreen damage.
- The wiper may not operate for about 10 seconds if the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen to prevent damage to the motor.

Rear window wiper blade replacement

 if equipped

1. Within 20 seconds after the vehicle is turned off, push down the wiper switch to the MIST position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the lowest position.
2. Raise the wiper arm.
3. Press the wiper blade slot (direction 1). Then remove the wiper blade (direction 2).



4. Insert a new wiper blade into the wiper arm until an audible "click" sounds (direction 3).



5. If the replacement is complete, put down the wiper arm onto the rear windscreen, and turn the Engine Start/Stop button to ON and operate the wipers to check the blade is installed correctly.

Battery

WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

- Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



- Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



- Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



- Keep batteries out of reach of children.



- Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



- Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners. When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak.
 - Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
 - NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
 - The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.
-

NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the tailgate.
- Do not tilt the battery.
- If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

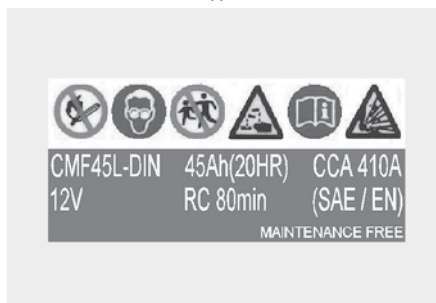
For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled acid from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.

- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

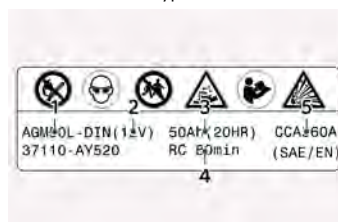
Battery capacity label

Type A



- (1) CMF45L-DIN: The HYUNDAI model name of battery
- (2) 12V: The nominal voltage
- (3) 45Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
- (4) RC 80min: The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
- (5) CCA 410A: The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
- (6) (SAE/EN): The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Type B



- (1) AGM50L-DIN: The HYUNDAI model name of battery
- (2) 12V: The nominal voltage
- (3) 50Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
- (4) RC 80min: The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
- (5) CCA640A (SAE/EN): The cold-test current in amperes

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance free, calcium based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30 A for two hours

WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.

- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:

1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

- We recommend that you use a genuine HYUNDAI approved battery or the equivalent specified for your vehicle when you replace the battery.
 - Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in serious injury.
 - Absorbent Glass Mat (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.
 - When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
 - Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.
-

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. For more information on jump starting procedures, refer to Jump starting.

NOTICE



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been removed:

- Utility view (Current trip/Since refuelling/Since last reset)
- Windows
- Sunroof
- Manual climate control system/Automatic climate control system
- Clock (refer to Infotainment system manual)
- Infotainment system (refer to Infotainment system manual)

Tyres and wheels

⚠ WARNING

Tyre failure may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision. To reduce risk of serious injury or death:

- Inspect your tyres monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar. Always use a tyre pressure gauge to measure tyre pressure. Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.
- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- Always replace tyres with the same size, type, construction, and tread pattern as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

Check all tyre pressures (including the spare) when the tyres are cold. Cold tyres mean the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mi.).

⚠ WARNING

- Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.
- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Severe under-inflation may lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation, and other tyre failures that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for a long time at high speeds.
- Under-inflation may cause excessive wear, poor handling, and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

⚠ CAUTION

Warm tyres normally exceed the recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure. The tyres are under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to Tyres and wheels.

Tyre sidewall labelling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the Tyre Identification Number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.



- (1) Manufacturer or brand name
- (2) Tyre size designation
- (3) Checking tyre life (TIN)
- (4) Tyre ply composition and material
- (5) Maximum permissible inflation pressure
- (6) Maximum load rating
- (7) Uniform tyre quality grading

Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only. Your tyre size designator may differ depending on your vehicle.)

- 235/60/R18 103H
 - 235: Tyre width in millimeters.
 - 60: Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.
 - R: Tyre construction code (Radial).
 - 18: Rim diameter in inches.
 - 103: Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.
 - H: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one.

Example wheel size designation:

- 7.5J X 18
 - 7.5: Rim width in inches.
 - J: Rim contour designation.
 - 18: Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

Checking tyre life (TIN)

Any tyres that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) must be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code.

The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code. The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

Example DOT:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1525

- 15: the week of manufacture
- 25: the year of manufacture

Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter 'R' means radial ply construction. The letter 'D' means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter 'B' means belted-bias ply construction.

Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

Uniform tyre quality grading

 if equipped

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

Example tyre quality grading:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may differ depending on the grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature may cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature may lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades A and B represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, may cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure.

Check tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres at least once a month.

Use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. You cannot tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated when they are underinflated.

How to check

1. Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem.
2. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement.
 - If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary.
 - If the pressure is low, add air until it reaches the recommended pressure.
 - If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge.
3. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture may get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory, and you may not need to have your wheels aligned again. If you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling to one side, the alignment may need to be adjusted.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

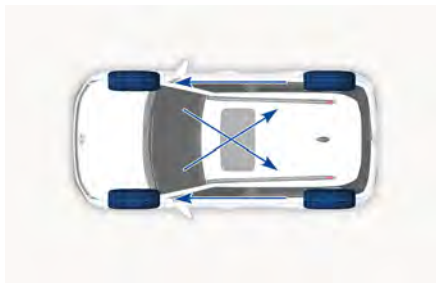
Only use approved wheel weights or your vehicle's aluminium wheels may be damaged.

Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tyres be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking, or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tyre. Replace the tyre if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check nut torque (proper torque is 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft)).



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
 - Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.
-

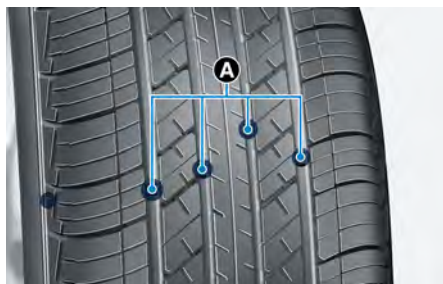
i Information

When installing an unsymmetrical tyre, install the side marked outside facing out.

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps decrease the tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment. When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This may increase ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre must always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre replacement



[A] Tread wear indicator

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres or the tyres that are improperly inflated, or on slippery road surfaces. Replace the tyres when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow, or ice on the road.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres may cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).
- When replacing tyres (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tyres (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tyre may seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tyres be replaced after 6 years of normal service.
- Driving in hot climates or excessive loading may accelerate the tyre aging process.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width, and offset.

Low aspect ratio tyres

 if equipped

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tyres.

Because low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tyre. Also low aspect ratio tyres tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tyres.

CAUTION

Low aspect wheels and tyres are easily damaged. To reduce the risk of damage:

- When driving on rough roads, passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive the vehicle slowly not to damage the tyres and wheels. Damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.
 - Inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,800 miles).
 - It is difficult to visually inspect for tyre damage with your eyes. If any damage is found, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to replace the tyre.
-

Other maintenance items

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that you have the any damaged or leaking parts replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer immediately.

Fuel Filter

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended depending on the fuel quality. If there is fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, or hard starting, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to have the fuel filter replaced immediately.

Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Spark plugs

Be sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When installing new spark plugs, make sure the ignition coils are clean and free of any oil or debris. Clean and wipe off the bottom portion of the ignition coil to prevent any contamination with the spark plug during installation.

WARNING

Do not remove spark plugs from the vehicle when the engine is hot. You may damage the engine and may also risk burn injury.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Manual transmission fluid

 if equipped

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the Maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid

 if equipped

The automatic transmission fluid level does not need to be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that you have the automatic transmission fluid changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTICE

Only use the automatic transmission fluid specified in the 'Recommended lubricants and capacities' section in chapter 10 to prevent transmission damage.

i Information

The colour of a new automatic transmission fluid is red. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid begins to look darker.

This is normal and the automatic transmission fluid does not need to be replaced based on the colour change.

Dual clutch transmission fluid

 if equipped

The dual clutch transmission fluid level does not need to be checked under normal usage conditions.

If driven in severe operating conditions, we recommend that the dual clutch transmission fluid be changed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the Maintenance schedule under severe conditions.

NOTICE

Only use the dual clutch transmission fluid specified in the "Recommended lubricants and capacities" section in chapter 10 to prevent transmission damage.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the cables.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, visit <http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and related

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Propeller shaft

Check the propeller shaft, boots, clamps, rubber couplings and centre-bearing rubber for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and if necessary, repack the grease.

Fuses

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses. This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse is melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

WARNING

Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

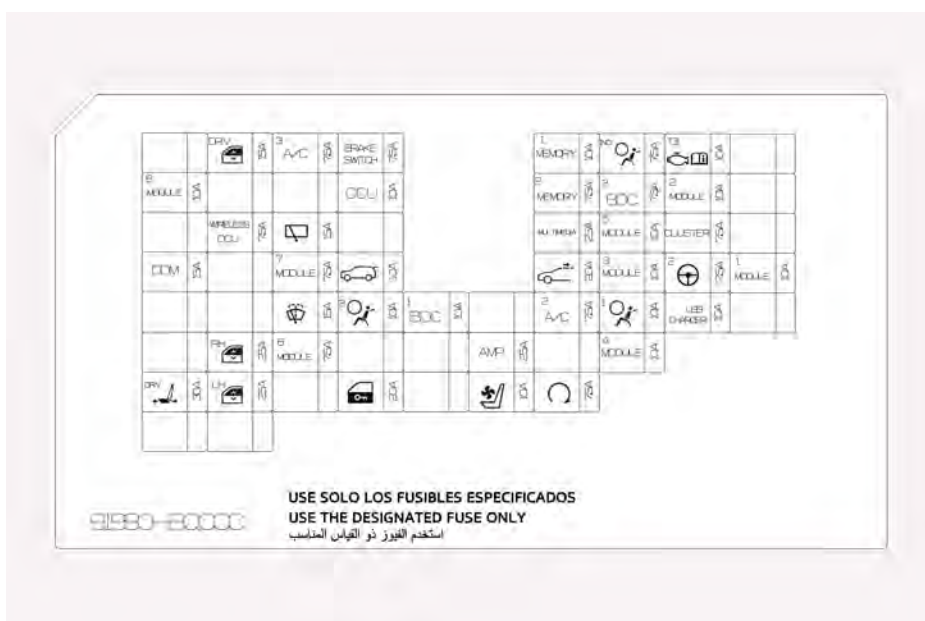
- A higher capacity fuse may cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label in your vehicle. Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.



Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
P/WINDOW DRV		10 A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.15)
A/C 3	³ A/C	7.5 A	A/C Control Module (Auto/Manual), PM Sensor(A/C), E/R Junction Block (RLY.1)
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	7.5 A	BDC, Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY1	¹ MEMORY	10 A	Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, ADAS Unit (Parking), BDC, A/C Control Module (Auto/Manual), [W/O ISG] Cluster Unit, [With ISG] Low DC-DC Converter
A/BAG IND		7.5 A	PAB Lamp
TCU3	^{T3} 	10 A	[DCT] Shift Lever
MODULE8	⁸ MODULE	10 A	Data Link Connector
CCU	CCU	10 A	CCU
MEMORY2	² MEMORY	7.5 A	Smart Phone Wireless Charger, [W/O ISG] Front USB Switch
BDC2	² BDC	7.5 A	BDC
MODULE2	² MODULE	10 A	CCU, [A/T,DCT] Shift Lever, [G3LC/G4LF] Stop Lamp Switch
WIRELESS DCU	wireless DCU	7.5 A	DCU
WIPER REAR		15 A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.12), Rear Wiper Motor
MULTIMEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	25 A	[W/O ISG] AVN Head Unit, Audio (Display)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE5	⁵ MODULE	10 A	Head Lamp RH/LH, Audio (Display), AVN Head Unit, AMP, A/C Control Module (Auto/Manual), Electro Chromic Mirror, DATA Link Connector, Smart Phone Wireless Charger, DCU, Shift Lever Indicator, [W/O ISG] Low DC-DC Converter
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5 A	Cluster Unit
DDM	DDM	15 A	Driver Door Module
MODULE7	⁷ MODULE	7.5 A	-
TAILGATE OPEN		10 A	Tailgate Latch
SUNROOF		20 A	Sunroof Glass Motor
MODULE3	³ MODULE	10 A	Driver Power Window Switch
MDPS2	² 	7.5 A	MDPS Unit
MODULE1	¹ MODULE	10 A	AMP, ADAS Unit (Parking),CCU, BDC, DCU, [With ISG] Low DC-DC Converter, [W/O ISG] AVN Head Unit, Audio (Display)
WASHER		15 A	Multifunction Switch
AIR BAG2	² 	10 A	SRS Control Module
BDC1	¹ BDC	10 A	BDC, [With SVM] Driver Outside Mirror Unit
A/C2	² A/C	7.5 A	A/C Control Module (Auto), A/C Blower Motor, E/R Junction Block (RLY.1)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
AIR BAG1		10 A	SRS Control Module
USB CHARGER	USB CHARGER	10 A	Front/Rear USB Charger
POWER WINDOW RH	RH 	25 A	Rear Door Lock Actuator RH, [LHD] Passenger Power Window Switch, [RHD] Driver Safety Power Window Module
MODULE6	⁶ MODULE	7.5 A	BDC
AMP	AMP	25 A	[With ISG] Low DC-DC Converter, [W/O ISG] AMP
MODULE4	⁴ MODULE	10 A	Front View Camera, Driver Mode Switch, EPB Switch, Crash Pad Switch, Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, EPB & Clutch Motor Sensor, Front Radar, Dosing Control Module
P/SEAT DRV	DRV 	30 A	DCU
POWER WINDOW LH	LH 	30 A	Rear Door Lock Actuator LH, [LHD] Driver Safety Power Window Module, [RHD] Passenger Power Window Switch
DOOR LOCK		20 A	Rear Door Lock Actuator LH/RH, Driver/Passenger Door Lock Actuator
SEAT VENT	 BRAKE	10 A	-
START		7.5 A	[With Smart Key] BDC, [W/O Smart Key] Ignition Switch, [G4LF] Transaxle Range Switch, BDC, [G3LC - DCT] Transaxle Range Switch, [G3LC - M/T & W/O Smart Key] Ignition Lock & Clutch Switch, [G3LC - M/T & With Smart Key] ECM, BDC, RLY.5 (Start Relay), [D4FA - A/T] Transaxle Range Switch, [D4FA - M/T & W/O Smart Key] Ignition Lock & Clutch Switch, [D4FA - M/T & With Smart Key] ECM, BDC



Engine compartment junction block

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE A	C/FAN		80 A	Cooling Fan Motor
	GLOW		100 A	Glow Relay Unit
	MDPS		80 A	MDPS Unit
	ALT	ALT	150 A	[G3LC] Alternator
			125 A	[G4LF] Alternator
			180 A	[D4FA] Alternator

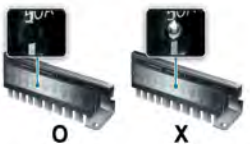
Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	ABS1	¹ 	40 A	ESP Control Module (W/O EPB)
	EPS1	¹ 	40 A	ESP Control Module (With EPB)
	ABS2 BATT	² 	30 A	ESP Control Module (W/O EPB)
	EPS2	² 	60 A	ESP Control Module (With EPB)
	DCT2	² DCT	40 A	[G3LC] TCM
	B+3	³ 	40 A	PDC (FUSE - F2/F9/F18/F25/F44/F51/F52)
	B+4	⁴ 	60 A	PDC (FUSE - F37/F28/F12/F28/F4), Long Term Load Auto Cut Relay (Fuse - F5/F13/F21)
	DCT1	¹ DCT	40 A	[G3LC] TCM
	B+1	¹ 	60 A	PDC (IPS2/IPS3/IPS5/IPS6/IPS7)
	B+2	² 	60 A	PDC (IPS9/IPS11/IPS12)
	BLOWER		40 A	RLY. 1 (Blower Relay)
	MIRR DEFOG		40 A	RLY. 13 (Rear Defogger Relay)
	B+5	⁵ 	50 A	PDC (Fuse - F29/F36/F48/F56)

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	C/FAN	² 	50 A	[G3LC] RLY.17-1 (Cooling Fan Relay)
		¹ 	60 A	[G4LF/D4FA] RLY.2/3 (Cooling Fan Relay #2 (High), Cooling Fan Relay #1 (Low))
	IG11	¹ IG1	40 A	[With Smart Key] PDM Relay BOX
	IG2	IG2	40 A	[W/O Smart Key] Ignition Switch RLY. 5 (Start Relay), [With Smart Key] PDM Relay BOX, [W/O Smart Key] Ignition Switch
	SGA	SGA	40 A	ESP Control Module (W/O EPB)
	FUEL FILTER HEATER		30 A	RLY.17-2 (Fuel Heater Relay)
	ECU1	^{E1} 	30 A	RLY.16 (Main Relay)
	DCU1	¹ DCU	40 A	RLY.6 (DCU Relay)
	SENSOR1	^{S1} 	10 A	[G4LF] RLY.2/3/9 (Cooling Fan Relay #1/2 (High/Low)/A/C Relay), Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down), Oil Control Valve (Intake/Exhaust), Purge Control Solenoid Valve [G3LC] RCV Control Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve (Intake/Exhaust), Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down), Purge Control Solenoid Valve [D4FA] Lambda Sensor (Up/Down), Stop Lamp Switch, Camshaft Position Sensor (Intake), RLY.2/3/9 (Cooling Fan Relay #2 (High)/Cooling Fan Relay #1 (Low)/A/C Relay), [W/O India] RLY.17-2 (Fuel Heater Relay)
	SENSOR2	^{S2} 	10 A	[G3LC/D4FA] RLY.4 (Fuel Pump Relay) [D4FA] Inlet Metering Valve

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	ECU2	E2 	20 A	ECM
	IGN COIL	IGN COIL	15 A	[G4LF] Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4 [G3LC] Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3
	DCU2	² DCU	20 A	[D4FA] Dosing Control Module
	SENSOR3	S3 	15 A	[G3LC] Cooling Fan Motor (400W), RLY17-1(Cooling Fan Relay) [D4FA] Air Flow Sensor, Electronic Vgt Actuator, EGR Cooling Bypass Solenoid Valve [With Euro6C] Front Nox Sensor, PM Sensor, Rear Nox Sensor
	INJECTOR	INJECTOR	15 A	[G4LF] Injector #1/#2/#3/#4
	ECU4	E4 	20 A	[G4LF/G3LC] ECM
	ECU6	E6 	10 A	[G4LF/G3LC] ECM
	WIPER1	¹ 	10 A	[G4LF/G3LC] ECM
	WIPER2	² 	25 A	[G4LF/G3LC] ECM
	DCU4	⁴ DCU	25 A	[D4FA] Dosing Control Module
	SENSOR4	S4 	10 A	[D4FA] Glow Relay Unit, Fuel Filter Warning Sensor
	POWER OUTLET	POWER OUTLET	20 A	Front Power Outlet
	ABS3	³ 	10 A	[D4FA]ESP Control Module

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	IG1 2	² IG1	20 A	E/R Junction Block (Fuse - F26/F31/F33/F36)
	REAR DEFOGGER2	² 	10 A	[G3LC/G4LF] ECM, A/C Control Module (Auto/Manual)
	TCU1	T1 	30 A	[G3LC/D4FA] Transaxle Range Switch, TCM
	A/C1	¹ A/C	40 A	[D4FA/G4LF] RLY.9 (A/C Relay)
	DCT3	³ DCT	15 A	[G3LC] TCM
	ECU5	E5 	15 A	[G4LF/G3LC] ECM
	TCU2	T2 	25 A	[D4FA] TCM
	AMS	AMS	10 A	Battery Sensor
	FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	15 A	RLY.4 (Fuel Pump Relay)
	HORN		15 A	RLY.7 (Horn Relay) [G4LF/D4FA] RLY.8 (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
	HEAD LAMP LH	 BRAKE	15 A	Head Lamp LH
	HEAD LAMP RH	 BRAKE	15 A	Head Lamp RH
	ECU3	E3 	15 A	ECM

How to check fuses by type

Type	O: Normal/X: Disconnection
Blade	
Cartridge	
Multi	

Replacing fuses

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn off the vehicle and all other switches.
2. Open the fuse panel cover. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.



4. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).

5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

Blade fuse/Cartridge fuse

1. Turn off the vehicle and all other switches.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.
3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.

Blade type



Cartridge type



4. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ CAUTION

Always securely install the fuse panel cover. Water may contact the fuse and cause an electrical failure.

Multi fuse



If the multi fuse or midi fuse is blown, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Light bulbs

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly may result in damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

- Prior to working on a light, depress the foot brake, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and take the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

WARNING



- Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

NOTICE

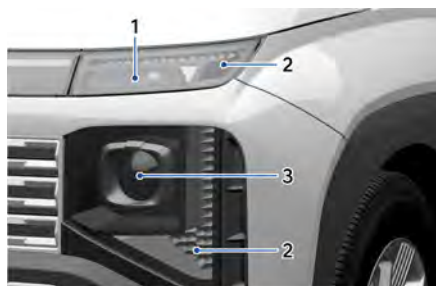
- Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage to prevent damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.
- To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

i Information

- The headlight and tail light lenses could appear to have condensation inside if the vehicle is washed after driving or if the vehicle is driven in wet weather. This condition is caused by a higher temperature inside the light and a cooler outside temperature. Moisture that condenses in the light is removed after driving with the light on. If the moisture is not removed, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- A normally functioning light may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. If the light goes out, or continues to flicker, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- The position light may not turn on when the position light switch is turned on, but the position light and headlight switch may turn on when the headlight switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Adjust the headlight aim after an accident or the headlight is replaced.

Headlight, Position light, Turn signal light, Daytime running light (DRL) replacement

Type A



- (1) Turn signal light
- (2) Position light/Daytime running light (DRL)
- (3) Headlight (High/Low)

Turn signal light



1. Open the bonnet.
2. Disconnect the negative terminal of battery.
3. Remove the turn signal bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Install a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the turn signal bulb cover by turning it clockwise.
8. Connect the negative terminal of battery.

Position light/Daytime running light (DRL)

If the LED does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

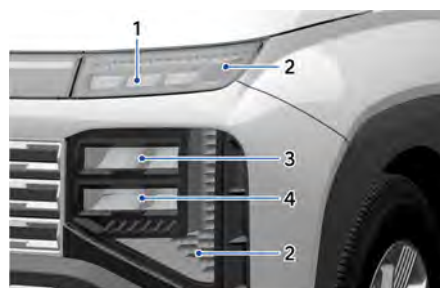
Headlight (High/Low)



1. Open the bonnet.
2. Disconnect the negative terminal of battery.
3. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
5. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by pressing the end and pushing it upward.
6. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.

7. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
8. Connect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
9. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.
10. Connect the negative terminal of battery.

Type B/C



- (1) Turn signal light
- (2) Position light/Daytime running light (DRL)
- (3) Headlight (High)
- (4) Headlight (Low)

If the LED does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

i Information

If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Side repeater light replacement

Type A



If the LED does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Type B



1. Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.

3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

High mounted stop light replacement

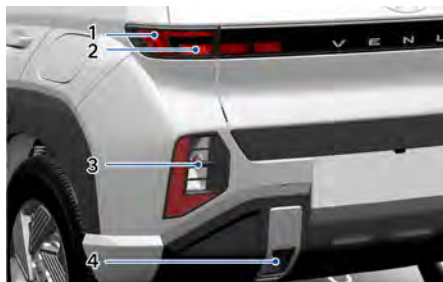


If the LED does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Rear combination light replacement

Type A



- (1) Tail light
- (2) Stop light
- (3) Turn signal light
- (4) Back up light

Tail light/Stop light

If the LED does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Turn signal light

1. Apply parking brake and turn off the engine.
2. Loosen mountings of rear bumper by removing screws and snaps from brackets and remove bumper.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

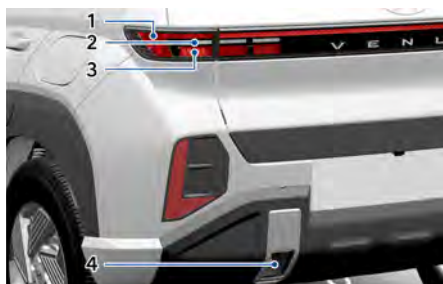
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Assemble rear bumper in reverse order of removal.

Back up light



1. Apply parking brake and turn off the engine.
2. Loosen mountings of rear bumper by removing screws and snaps from brackets and remove bumper.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Assemble rear bumper in reverse order of removal.

Type B



- (1) Tail light
- (2) Turn signal light
- (3) Stop light
- (4) Back up light

Tail light/Turn signal light/Stop light

If the LED does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

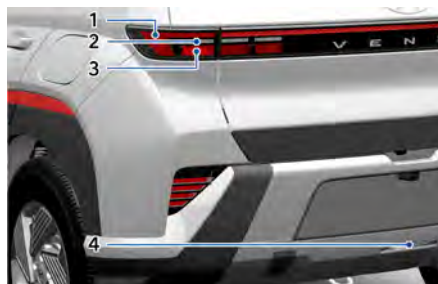
Back up light



1. Apply parking brake and turn off the engine.
2. Loosen mountings of rear bumper by removing screws and snaps from brackets and remove bumper.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Assemble rear bumper in reverse order of removal.

Type C



- (1) Tail light
- (2) Turn signal light
- (3) Stop light
- (4) Back up light

Tail light/Turn signal light/Stop light

If the LED does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Back up light



1. Apply parking brake and turn off the engine.
2. Loosen mountings of rear bumper by removing screws and snaps from brackets and remove bumper.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Assemble rear bumper in reverse order of removal.

License plate light replacement

License plate light replacement

Type A/B



1. Using trim remover, gently pry the snaps of lamp housing such that lamp comes out.
2. Remove the socket from the housing by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Push down the connector clip and pull the connector to remove it from the socket.
4. Install a new bulb and reinstall in the reverse order.

Type C



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, remove the light assembly from the body of the vehicle by prying the housing and pulling the assembly out.
2. Separate the socket and the lens part by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
5. Reassemble the socket and the housing part.
6. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Interior light replacement

Map lamp, room lamp, and cargo area lamp

Map lamp



1. Open the lamp covers by prying open with screwdriver.
2. Loose the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the overhead console lamp assembly from the headlining.
4. Remove the bulb from the bulb base by rotating it counterclockwise. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb base and rotating it until locks into place.
6. Remove the blue clips from the roof panel and screw them to the lamp assembly using the cross-tip screw driver.
7. Assemble the overhead console lamp assembly into the headlining by pushing and making sure that the clips are locked in place.
8. Insert the outer cover into the housing.

***i* Information**

Be careful not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Room lamp



Cargo area lamp



1. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb into the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

If the lamps do not operating, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Appearance care

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution, and similar deposits may damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. Use a mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.



WARNING

After washing the vehicle, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

⚠ CAUTION



Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.

NOTICE

- High pressure water may damage front and rear cameras, sensors, vehicle trim, and boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors.
- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents, or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle to prevent damage.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)
Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes must not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you must not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax helps protect your paint from contaminants. Wax the vehicle when water no longer beads on the paint. Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover usually strips the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Do not wipe dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth to prevent scratching the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts to prevent discolouration or paint deterioration.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)
Do not use any polish protector such as detergent, abrasive, or polish. If wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicone remover. If any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface, use a tar remover to clean.

Be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips on the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal quickly rusts and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

- If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, make sure the body shop applies anticorrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

It is impossible to modify only repaint the damaged area. The whole part must be repainted as necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that your vehicle be maintained and repaired by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting may occur on underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan, and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It does more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that must not be allowed to clog with dirt. Trapped water in these areas may cause rusting.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance are also required.

Common causes of corrosion

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials.

To help prevent corrosion

- Keep your vehicle clean
 - The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.
 - If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc. -, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.
- Keep your garage dry
 - Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.
- Keep paint and trim in good condition
 - Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.
 - Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

NOTICE

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle because this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats, etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.
- During window tinting, make sure window tinting solution does not flow into electronic devices inside the vehicle. It may cause breakdown and malfunction of devices.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces

 if equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

 if equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If you do not pay attention to fresh spots immediately, the fabric may be stained and its colour may be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties may be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather

 if equipped

NOTICE

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
 - Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
 - Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
 - Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.
-

Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity. Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort. The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.

- Caring for the leather seats
 - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
 - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
 - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.

- Light coloured (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
 - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
 - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
 - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
 - Oil
Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
 - Chewing gum
Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Interior wooden trim

Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.

- Often wipe the interior wooden trim with a lint-free, clean cloth to maintain the unique wooden textures for a longer period of time.
- If you spill beverage (for example, water, coffee) over the interior wooden trim, immediately wipe it with clean, dry cloth.
- Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, tapes, or any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.

CAUTION

- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.
- If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. We recommend that you have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap.

WARNING

Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces need to be cleaned, use a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows:

- Crankcase emission control system
- Evaporative emission control system
- Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that your vehicle be inspected and maintained by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the ESC system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

Evaporative emission control system

The evaporative emission control system is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The PCSV is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

Exhaust emission control system

The exhaust emission control system is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance. When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters

 if equipped

WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot whilst the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system may ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for petrol engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments must be made by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to follow these precautions may void your vehicle warranty.

Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF)

 if equipped

Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust gas temperature at normal/high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidation process, then the GPF  lamp illuminates.

The GPF lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph) with engine RPM 1,500-4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for about 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message '**Check exhaust system**' pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

With GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.

CAUTION

We recommend you to use only the regulated petrol fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other petrol fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.

Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)

 If equipped

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas. Unlike a disposable air filter, the DPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot according to the driving condition. In other words, the active burning by engine control system and high exhaust gas temperature caused by normal/high driving condition burns and removes the accumulated soot.

However, if the vehicle continues to be driven at repeated short distance or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. More than a certain amount of soot deposited, the malfunction indicator light (MIL)  illuminates.

When the malfunction indicator light illuminates, it may turn-off after driving the vehicle at more than 60 km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1,250~2,500 RPM for a certain time (for about 30 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light (MIL)  is not turn-off or blinking continuously in spite of the procedure, visit a professional workshop and check the DPF system. HYUNDAI recommends to visit a HYUNDAI authorised repairer/service partner.

If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsen and the engine durability can be worsen by oil dilution.

CAUTION

Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

We recommend you to use only the regulated diesel fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the DPF system.

When you use other diesel fuels, which is high in sulfurs (above 10 ppm) or contains unspecified additives, it may damage the DPF system and cause the white smoke emission.

Lean NOx Trap

 if equipped

The Lean NOx Trap (LNT) system removes the nitrogen oxide in the exhaust gas. The smell can occur in the exhaust gas depending on the quality of the fuel and it can degrade NOx reduction performance, please use the regulated automotive diesel fuel.

- The LNT warning light blinks if the LNT performance is degraded. (🔧)

In this case, the warning light illuminates and the warning alarm sounds whilst showing a warning message "Self Regeneration" on the cluster display.

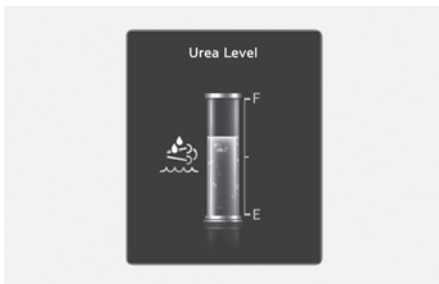
For more information, refer to Self Regeneration Mode.

Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)

 if equipped

Selective Catalytic Reduction system catalytically converts NOx to nitrogen and water by using reduction agent, urea solution.

DEF level / Urea level

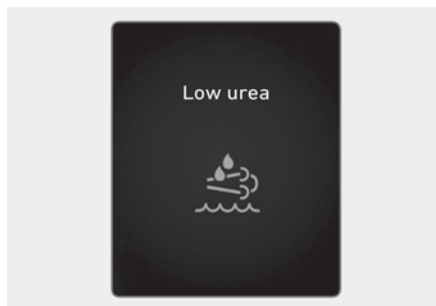


DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) level gauge display shows the approximate amount of remaining urea solution inside the urea solution tank. You can check the DEF level in the Utility view on the cluster.

Low urea warning message

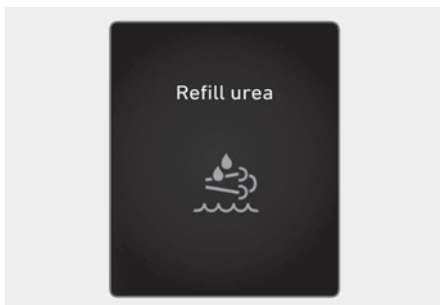
Warning message will appear in four steps on the cluster according to urea solution level in the tank.

First warning



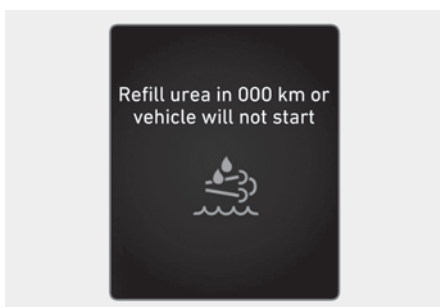
The SCR (🔧) warning light and 'Low urea' warning message appears on the instrument cluster when urea level is low. Refill as soon as possible.

Second warning



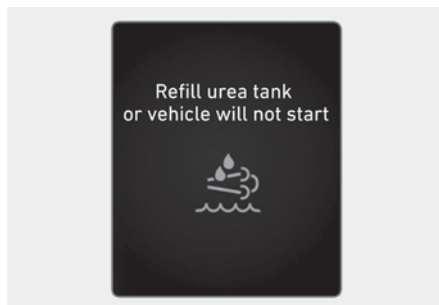
If urea is not refilled after the first warning, the SCR (A) warning light and 'Refill urea' warning message appears on the instrument cluster when urea level is low. Refill as soon as possible.

Third warning



The SCR (A) warning light and 'Refill urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start / Refill urea in 000 km. Otherwise vehicle will not start' warning message appears on the instrument cluster when urea solution tank is nearly empty. Refill immediately. The displayed driving distance (000 km) and actual driving distance may vary depending on driving habits and driving conditions.

Fourth warning



The SCR (A) warning light and 'Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start / Refill urea tank. Otherwise vehicle will not start' warning message appears on the instrument cluster when urea solution tank is empty. The vehicle cannot be restarted once the engine is turned off. Refill immediately.

Selective Catalytic Reduction system malfunction

When there is a problem with the Selective Catalytic Reduction system such as disconnected electrical components, use of incorrect urea, etc., the following warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If you continue to drive without the problem solved, it may adversely effect system performance or the vehicle cannot be restarted once the engine is turned off.

	Malfunction	Driving 50 km after malfunction
Urea system failure (= no urea injection)	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) system failure / Urea dosing system error	Check urea system
Incorrect urea detected (= abnormal urea)	Incorrect urea detected	Refill with correct urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start / Refill correct urea in 000 km. Otherwise vehicle will not start
Abnormal urea consumption (= post treatment failure)	Check urea system	Service urea system in 000 km or vehicle will not start / Service urea system in 000 km. Otherwise vehicle will not start

Restarting the vehicle

Vehicle restart restriction	
Low urea level	Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start / Refill urea tank. Otherwise vehicle will not start
Urea system failure (= no urea injection)	Service urea system in 000 km or vehicle will not start / Service urea system in 000 km. Otherwise vehicle will not start
Incorrect urea detected (= abnormal urea)	Refill with correct urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start / Refill correct urea in 000 km. Otherwise vehicle will not start
Abnormal urea consumption (= post treatment failure)	Service urea system in 000 km or vehicle will not start / Service urea system in 000 km. Otherwise vehicle will not start

The vehicle can be restarted after the problem is solved. If the 'Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start / Refill urea tank. Otherwise vehicle will not start' warning message appears, refill the urea solution tank. After refilling the tank, place ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position and wait until the message disappears. If the vehicle cannot be restarted after refilling urea, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

Adding urea solution

Refilling urea with a refill hose

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Ensure the all doors are unlocked.
3. Pull up the fuel filler door opener.



4. Pull the fuel filler door outward to access the fuel tank cap.
5. To open the urea solution tank cap, turn it counterclockwise.



6. Fully insert the refill hose and add urea.
7. Do not overfill.
8. To close the urea solution tank cap, turn it clockwise.

Refilling urCea from a refill bottle

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Ensure the all doors are unlocked.
3. Pull up the fuel filler door opener.
4. Pull the fuel filler door outward to access the fuel tank cap.
5. To open the urea solution tank cap, turn it counterclockwise.
6. Add urea. Do not overfill.
7. To close the urea solution tank cap, turn it clockwise.

Use only specified urea solution (Refer to Recommended lubricants and capacities).

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Use only specified urea solution. Never add any other urea solution than what has been specified.
- Be careful not to add urea solution into the fuel tank.
- Whilst adding urea, be careful not to allow foreign substances to enter into the urea solution tank.
- Do not mix water or additives with the urea solution.

Do not over fill the urea solution tank. In cold weather, the tank will expand if the urea freezes.

In this case, the warning light illuminates and the warning alarm sounds whilst showing a warning message “Self Regeneration” on the cluster display. For more information, refer to Self Regeneration Mode.

Storing urea solution

- Store urea solution only in containers made with the following materials.
 - DIN EN 10 088-1/-2/-3-specified CR-Ni steel
 - Mo-Cr-Ni steel
 - Polypropylene
 - Polyethylene
- Do not store urea solution in containers made with the following materials.
 - Aluminium, copper, copper alloy, non-alloyed still, and galvanized steel

Urea solution dissolves the metal materials, severely damaging the exhaust purification system.

WARNING

- Do not apply any external impact on the DPF system. It may damage the catalyst, which is equipped inside the DPF system.
- Do not modify the DPF system by redirecting or lengthening the exhaust pipe. It may adversely effect the DPF system.
- Avoid contact with the drained water from the exhaust pipe. The water is slightly acid and harmful to skin. If contacted, thoroughly wash it off.
- Any modification of the DPF system may cause system malfunction. The DPF system is controlled by a complex device.
- Wait for the DPF system to cool down before maintenance, as it is hot due to heat generation. Otherwise, it may cause skin burn.

- The Selective Catalytic Reduction system (for example, urea solution nozzle, urea solution pump, and DCU) operates for approximately 2 minutes more to eliminate the remaining urea solution inside, even after the engine is turned OFF. Before working on the vehicle, make sure that the Selective Catalytic Reduction system is completely turned OFF.

Poor urea solution or unauthorised liquids may damage vehicle components, including the DPF system. Any unverified additives in the urea solution may clog the SCR catalyst and cause other malfunctions, which require the expensive DPF system to be replaced.

WARNING

- When the urea solution contacts with the eyes or the skin, you should thoroughly wash the contaminated skin area.
- When you swallow the urea solution, thoroughly rinse your mouth and drink a lot of freshwater. Then, immediately consult a doctor.
- When your cloth is contaminated with the urea solution, immediately change your cloth.
- When you have an allergic reaction to the urea solution, immediately consult a doctor.
- Keep children away from urea solution.

- When opening the urea solution tank cap at high outside temperatures, ammonia vapours may escape. Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and primarily cause irritation of the:

- Skin
- Mucous membranes
- Eyes

You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat, as well as coughing and watering of the eyes. Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Do not allow urea solution to come in direct contact with your skin. It is hazardous to your health. Wash any affected areas off with plenty of clean water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

- When handling urea solution inclosed space, ensure good ventilation. When the bottle of urea solution container is opened, pungent smelling fumes may escape.

NOTICE

- The following situations may damage the DPF system.
 - Fuels or any unauthorised liquids are added to the urea solution tank
 - Additives are mixed in the urea solution
 - Water is mixed in the urea solution
- Use only specified urea solution. When any unauthorised urea solution is added to the tank, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- When any foreign substances enter the urea solution tank, the following problems may occur.

- Increased emission
- DPF system malfunction
- Engine failure

- Never add used urea solution as its quality cannot be guaranteed. Always add new urea solution.

NOTICE

- Wipe off any urea solution spillage with water or dampened cloth. When the urea solution is crystalized, wipe it off with sponge or cloth, which is dampened in cold water.

When the urea solution spillage is exposed in the air for an extended period of time, it is crystalized in white, damaging the vehicle surface.

- When urea solution overflows onto vehicle surface, wash out vehicle surface with clean water to prohibit corrosion from occurring.
- Store the urea solution tank only in well ventilated locations. When urea solution is exposed to hot temperature at approximately 50 °C (122 °F) for an extended period of time (for example, under direct sunlight), chemical decomposition may occur, emitting ammonia vapour.
- In case the vehicle was parked at very low ambient temperature (below - 11 °C (12 °F) for a longtime, the urea solution will be frozen in the urea solution tank. With frozen urea, the tank level may not be detected correctly until the urea solution melts. Incorrect urea or diluted urea may increase the freezing point, so only use specified urea solution.

The time for the urea solution to melt varies in accordance with driving conditions and outside temperatures.

i Information

Urea solution is a water-soluble substance, which is inflammable, non-toxic, colourless and odourless.

Self Regeneration Mode

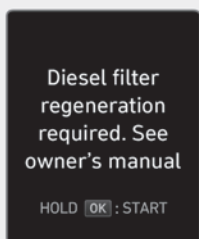
 if equipped

Cluster display type

If the warning message “Self Regeneration” is stored in inspection message tap, it is operable in cluster display warning message page.

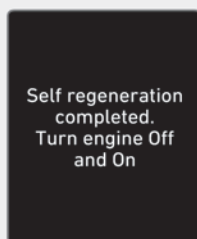
! WARNING

- Make sure the vehicle parked on safety zone. (to avoid the flammables like grass and traffic accident)
- Check remained fuel above 1/5 of full level fuel gauge to prevent fuel overheat.
- Open the bonnet to prevent engine room overheat.
- Self regeneration should be done only when DPF indicator illuminates.
- If the warning message “Diesel filter regeneration required, See owner’s manual.” appears on the cluster display, Self Regeneration is required.



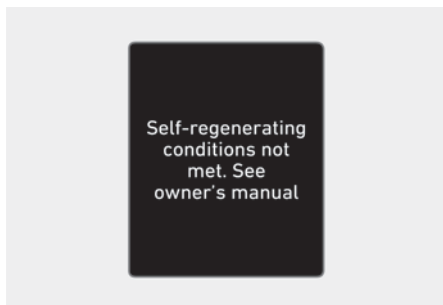
To initiate Self Regeneration

1. Engage parking brake and shift lever at P state.
2. Turn on the engine.
3. Warm up the engine and check engine temperature gauge at the middle position.
4. Turn on the air conditioner and set the blower to the maximum.
5. Turn on the high beam.
6. Operate the rear defog function.
7. Hold the OK button on the warning message page.



8. Turn off and turn on the engine again.

Not Operating Condition



Under below condition, Diesel Catalyst regeneration process may be interrupted. (Engine RPM drops to idle state)

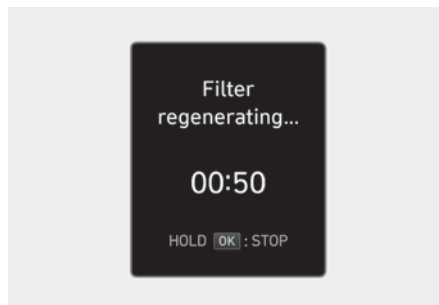
- Engine overheat or insufficient warm-up
- Shift lever change to D or R state
- Acceleration pedal is pressed
- Movement of Vehicle (Vehicle speed over 0)

Service Check

If the DPF indicator change from illuminates to blink or Engine Check Lamp (MIL) illuminates with DPF indicator in spite of the procedure, please visit a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and then check the Diesel Catalyst and engine system including oil level inspection.

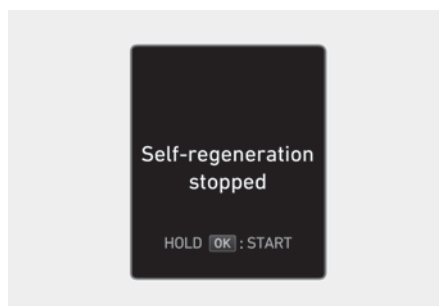
Please note that the vehicle acceleration is limited to protect engine system when DPF indicator blinks or Engine Check Lamp (MIL) illuminates.

Operating Self Regeneration Mode

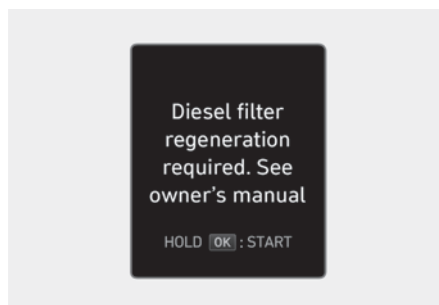


If the self regeneration mode starts, the message "Filter regenerating..." and the remaining time appears. It takes around 30~60 minutes.

Self Regeneration Mode Fail

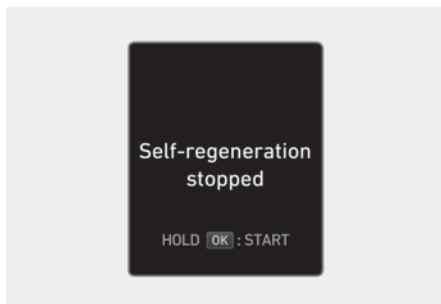


The regeneration operation could be cancelled if the driver press the OK button firmly whilst operating the self regeneration process.



If the system still needs the self regeneration process after cancelling the operation, the warning message appears. (Diesel filter regeneration required.)

If the driver press the OK button firmly, it can restart the self regeneration mode again. (The Self regeneration conditions should be satisfied.)



The self regeneration process stops if any of the self regeneration conditions is cancelled. If the self regeneration process is cancelled automatically, the system maintains "Self-regeneration stopped" message.

If the driver press the OK button firmly, it can restart the self regeneration mode again. (Self regeneration conditions should be satisfied.)

Segment type

Regeneration

The self regeneration procedure is conducted as follows:

1. Repeat key position at LOCK (or ACC) ↔ ON state 5 times. (within 30 seconds)
2. Start engine.
3. Monitor engine state: Within 20 seconds, engine RPM rise to about 2,000 and it continues for 30-60 minutes. After the end of regeneration, engine RPM drop to idle automatically.
4. Stop the engine (Key Off), wait for 20 seconds and restart the engine.

5. Check malfunction indicator turn out.

CAUTION

Under below condition, Diesel Catalyst regeneration process may be interrupted. (Engine RPM drops to idle state)

- Engine overheat or insufficient warm-up
- Shift lever change to D or R state
- Acceleration pedal is pressed
- Movement of Vehicle (Vehicle speed over 0)

WARNING

If vehicle doesn't enter regeneration mode or if regeneration mode is interrupted, stop the engine (Key Off), wait for 20 seconds and retry the self regeneration procedure.

WARNING

Self regeneration should be done only when DPF indicator illuminates. Frequent regeneration may cause engine oil dilution and shortening of Diesel Catalyst durability.

Service Check

If the DPF indicator change from illuminates to blink or Engine Check Lamp (MIL) illuminates with DPF indicator in spite of the procedure, please visit an authorised Hyundai dealer and then check the Diesel Catalyst and engine system including oil level inspection.

Please note that the vehicle acceleration is limited to protect engine system when DPF indicator blinks or Engine Check Lamp (MIL) illuminates.

10. Vehicle information

Fuel requirements	10-3
Fuel label	10-5
Vehicle specifications	10-6
Dimensions.....	10-6
Engine.....	10-7
Tyres and wheels.....	10-7
Air conditioning system.....	10-8
Light source.....	10-9
Recommended lubricants and capacities	10-10
Vehicle load limit	10-13
Overloading	10-13
Vehicle weight and luggage volume	10-14
Vehicle identifications.....	10-15
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....	10-15
Vehicle certification label.....	10-15
Tyre specification and pressure label.....	10-15
Engine number.....	10-16
Air conditioner compressor label.....	10-16
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders	10-17
Declaration of conformity.....	10-18
Open source software notice	10-18

This chapter provides additional information on the vehicle, such as the vehicle dimensions and vehicle identification information.

i Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
-

Fuel requirements

Unleaded

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally using unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

NOTICE

Never use leaded fuel.

The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and may damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Leaded

 if equipped

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded petrol. When you are going to use leaded petrol, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Octane rating of leaded petrol is same with unleaded one.

Petrol containing alcohol or methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 20 % ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

- Gasohol containing more than 20 % ethanol.
- Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
- Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

NOTICE

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue to use any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Using other fuels

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain.

The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance issues caused by the use of these fuels or fuel additives may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Using MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

NOTICE

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance issues caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) must not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Using fuel additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality petrols, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank is recommended according to the maintenance schedule (refer to Scheduled maintenance services).

Additives are available from your HYUNDAI authorised repairer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NOTICE

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents or other additives to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for more information.

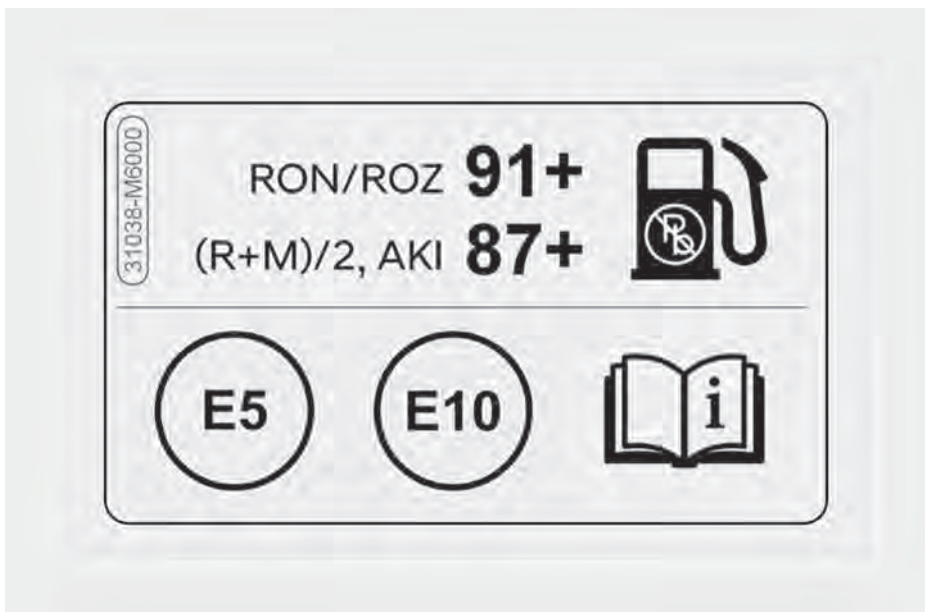
Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Fuel label

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



- Octane rating of unleaded petrol
 - RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
 - (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
- Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
 - This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- For more information, refer to Fuel requirements.

Vehicle specifications

Dimensions

Items				mm (in.)
Overall length				3,995
Overall width				1,800
Overall height	Without roof rails	Type A	195/65 R15	1,615
			215/60 R16	1,630
		Type B (N line)		
	With roof rails	Type A	195/65 R15	1,650
			215/60 R16	1,665
		Type B (N line)		
Front tread	195/65 R15			1,583
	215/60 R16			1,569
	215/55 R17			1,569
Rear tread	195/65 R15			1,594
	215/60 R16			1,581
	215/55 R17			1,581
Wheelbase				2,520

Engine

Engine		Displacement cc (cu. in)	Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	Firing order	No. of cylinders
Petrol engine	Smartstream G1.2 MPI	1,197	71 x 75.6	1-3-4-2	In-line 4 cylinder
	Petrol 1.0 T-GDI	998	71 x 84	1-2-3	In-line 3 cylinder
Diesel engine	1.5 VGT	1,493	75 x 84.5	1-3-4-2	In-line 4 cylinder

Tyres and wheels

Items	Tyre size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	195/65 R15	6.0J X 15	230 (33)		250 (36)	260 (38)	11-13 (79-94, 107-127)
	215/60 R16	6.5J X 16					
	215/55 R17	6.5J X 17	240 (35)	240 (35)	255 (37)	275 (40)	
Spare tyre (if equipped)	195/65 R15	6.0J X 15	250 (36)				

CAUTION

When replacing tyres, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction, and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tyre pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon.
Tyres typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7 °C (12 °F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tyre pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
 - Tyre inflation pressures may differ depending on changes in elevation (about 10 kPa (2.4 psi) for every kilometer (or mile) elevation change). If driving in areas of higher or lower elevation, be sure to check and adjust for proper tyre inflation.
 - Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tyre(s).
-

Air conditioning system

Item	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant g (oz.)	450 (15.87) ± 25 (0.88)	R-134a
Compressor lubricant g (oz.)	150 (5.29) ± 10 (0.35)	POE

We recommend that you to contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for more details.

Light source

Light source			Source type	Specification
Front	Headlight (Low/High)	Type A	BULB	60 W
			LED	LED
		Type B (N line)	LED	LED
	Turn signal light	Type A	BULB	21 W
			LED	LED
		Type B (N line)	LED	LED
	Position light		LED	LED
	Daytime running light		LED	LED
	Side repeater light		BULB	WY5W
Rear	Stop light		LED	LED
	Tail light		LED	LED
	Turn signal light	Type A	BULB	21W
			LED	LED
		Type B (N line)	LED	LED
	Backup light		BULB	21W
	License plate light		BULB	W5W x 2
	High mounted stop light		LED	LED
Interior	Map lamp		W10W	10W x 2
	Room lamp		FESTOON	8
	Mood lamp		LED	LED
	Cargo area lamp		FESTOON	5

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.



CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed below.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 (drain and refill) Recommends	Petrol engine	Smartstream G1.2 MPI	3.4 ℓ	0W-20, API Latest(ILSAC Latest) or ACEA C5*2
		Petrol 1.0 T-GDI	3.6 ℓ	0W-30, ACEA C2*3
	Diesel engine	1.5 VGT	4.8 ℓ (5.07 US qt.)	0w-20 ACEA C5
Manual transmission fluid	Petrol engine	Smartstream G1.2 MPI	1.3-1.4 ℓ	API Serviced GL-4, SAE 70W, TGO-9 (HYUNDAI genuine transmission fluid) - HK SYN MTF 70W - SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF - GS MTF HD 70W
		Petrol 1.0 T-GDI	1.5-1.6 ℓ	
	Diesel engine	1.5 VGT	1.5-1.6 ℓ	
Automatic transmission fluid	Diesel engine		7.1 ℓ	SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Hyundai Genuine ATF SP4M-1
Dual clutch transmission fluid	Petrol engine		1.6-1.7 ℓ	API GL4, SAE 70W (HYUNDAI genuine transmission fluid), SK HK D DCTF TGO-10 PLUS, H.K.SHELL SPIRAX S6 GHDE 70W DCTF PLUS

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Engine coolant	Petrol engine	Smartstream G1.2 MPI	2.1 ℓ	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminium radiator)
		Petrol 1.0 T-GDI	2.1 ℓ	
	Diesel engine	1.5 VGT	2.4 ℓ	
Brake fluid* ⁶			As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Fuel			45 ℓ	For more information, refer to Fuel requirements.

*1: For more information, refer to Recommended SAE viscosity number.

*2: Requires <API Latest(ILSAC Latest) or ACEA C5, Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

*3: Requires <ACEA C2, Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

*4:DPF: Diesel Particulate Filter

*5:If the recommended engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use engine oil above API CJ-4 or above.

*6:To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, we recommend that you use genuine brake fluid that conform to specifications.

*7: The fuel filling capacity mentioned is less than the actual fuel tank capacity. The extra capacity in tank is provided to cater the vapor creation of fuel and prevent leakage of volatile organic compounds and fuel into the atmosphere. Further, it is recommended that do not fill the tank after auto cut-off at the fuel station during filling fuel.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flow ability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C (°F)	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
			-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120
Petrol engine	Smartstream G1.2 MPI	0W-20								
	Petrol 1.0 T-GDI	0W-30								
Diesel engine	1.5 VGT	10W-30								
		5W-30								
		0W-20/30								

NOTICE

- Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.
- Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

i Information



An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

Vehicle load limit

Two labels on your driver's door side centre pillar show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tyre and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Kerb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Kerb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

Gross Axle Weight (GAW)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

The GAWR and the GVWR for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Vehicle weight and luggage volume

Item	Smartstream G1.2 MPI	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDI		Diesel 1.5 VGT	
	MT	MT	DCT	MT	AT
Gross Vehicle Weight kg (lbs.)	1,550 (3,417)	1,640 (3,616)	1,670 (3,682)	1,730 (3,814)	1,760 (3,880)
Luggage volume ℓ (cu ft.)					
VDA		350 (92.46)			

Vehicle identifications

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

Frame number



The VIN is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the engine compartment frame and back side of the engine.

VIN label (if equipped)



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

Vehicle certification label



The vehicle certification label attached on the left front seat side centre pillar gives the VIN.

Tyre specification and pressure label

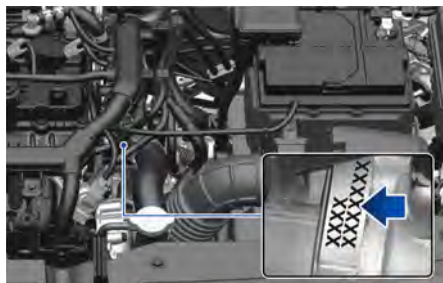


The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

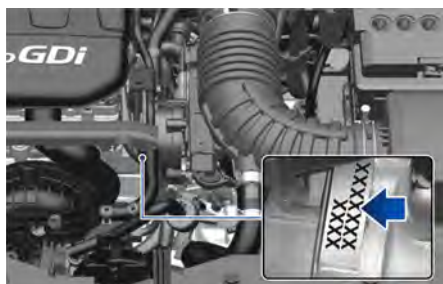
The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

Engine number

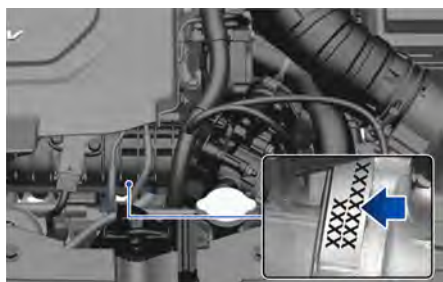
Smartstream G1.2 MPI



Petrol 1.0 T-GDI

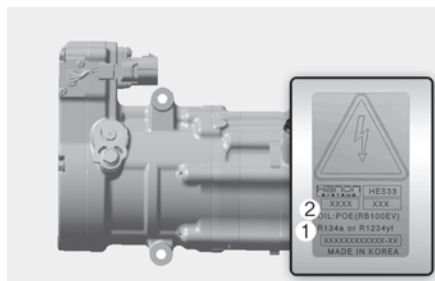


Diesel 1.5 VGT



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

Air conditioner compressor label



- (1) refrigerant
- (2) refrigerant oil

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant, and refrigerant oil.

Vehicle data collection and event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTICE

EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Declaration of conformity

 if equipped



The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows:

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

Open source software notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses. Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website

<https://www.hyundai.com/worldwide/opensource>

HYUNDAI Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@hyundai.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.